



**Brighton & Hove
City Council**

Cabinet Meeting

Title:	Cabinet
Date:	11 March 2010
Time:	4.00pm
Venue	Council Chamber, Hove Town Hall
Members:	Councillors: Mears (Chairman) Brown, Caulfield, Fallon-Khan, Kemble, K Norman, Simson, Smith, G Theobald and Young
Contact:	Tanya Massey Senior Democratic Services Officer 01273 291227 tanya.massey@brighton-hove.gov.uk

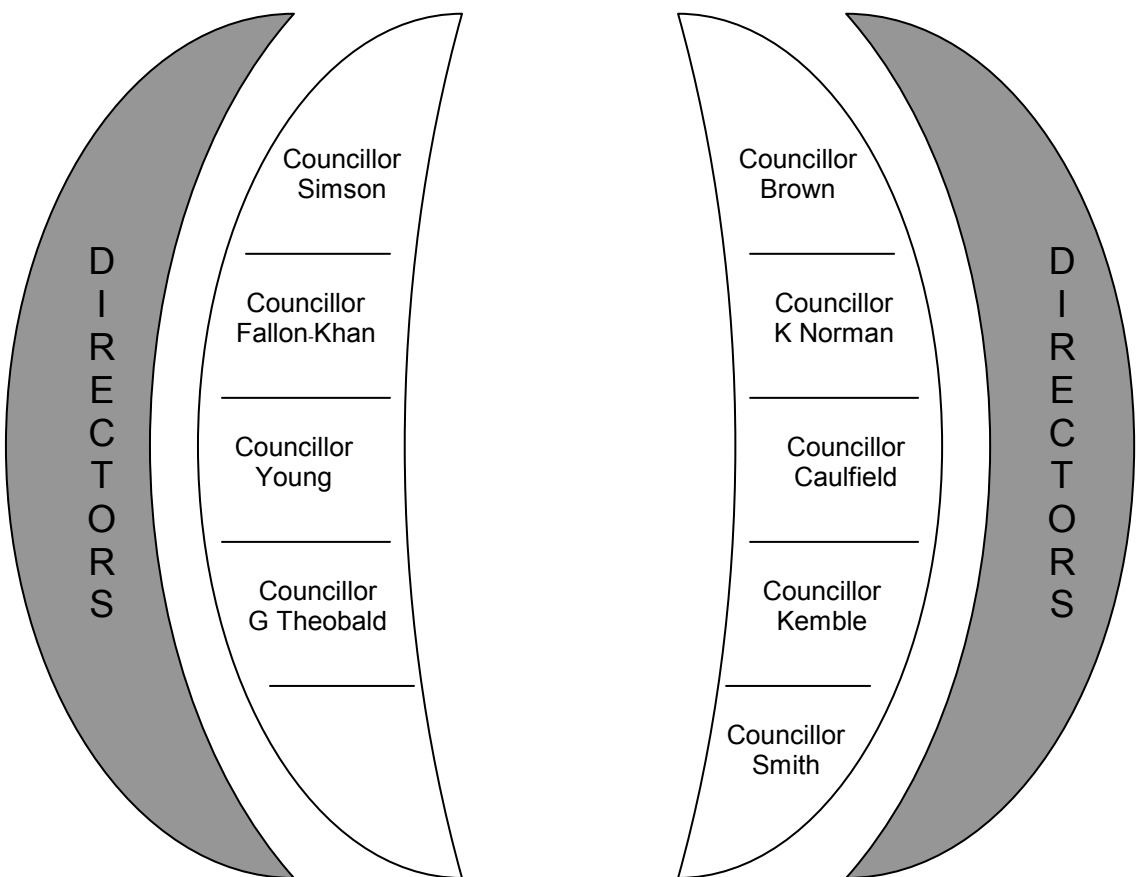
	The Town Hall has facilities for wheelchair users, including lifts and toilets
	An Induction loop operates to enhance sound for anyone wearing a hearing aid or using a transmitter and infra red hearing aids are available for use during the meeting. If you require any further information or assistance, please contact the receptionist on arrival.
	FIRE / EMERGENCY EVACUATION PROCEDURE If the fire alarm sounds continuously, or if you are instructed to do so, you must leave the building by the nearest available exit. You will be directed to the nearest exit by council staff. It is vital that you follow their instructions: <ul style="list-style-type: none">You should proceed calmly; do not run and do not use the lifts;Do not stop to collect personal belongings;Once you are outside, please do not wait immediately next to the building, but move some distance away and await further instructions; andDo not re-enter the building until told that it is safe to do so.

Democratic Services: Meeting Layout

Director of Strategy & Governance Councillor Mears Chief Executive Democratic Services Officer

OFFICERS

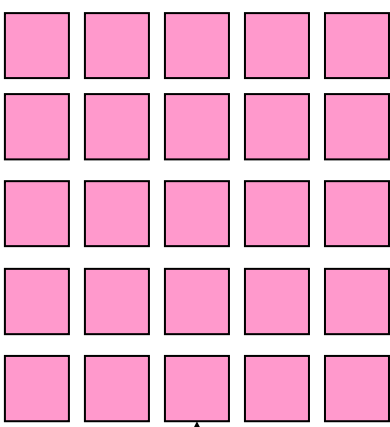
OFFICERS



OFFICERS

OFFICERS

Speaker Leader of the Labour Group Convenor of the Green Group Leader of the Liberal Democrat Group

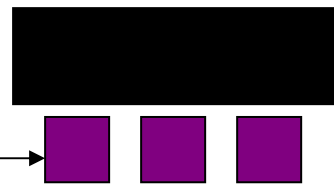


Public Seating

Members in Attendance



Press



AGENDA

181. PROCEDURAL BUSINESS

- (a) Declarations of Interest by all Members present of any personal interests in matters on the agenda, the nature of any interest and whether the Members regard the interest as prejudicial under the terms of the Code of Conduct.
- (b) Exclusion of Press and Public - To consider whether, in view of the nature of the business to be transacted, or the nature of the proceedings, the press and public should be excluded from the meeting when any of the following items are under consideration.

NOTE: Any item appearing in Part 2 of the Agenda states in its heading either that it is confidential or the category under which the information disclosed in the report is exempt from disclosure and therefore not available to the public.

A list and description of the categories of exempt information is available for public inspection at Brighton and Hove Town Halls.

182. MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING

1 - 16

Minutes of the Meeting held on 11 February 2010 (copy attached).

183. CHAIRMAN'S COMMUNICATIONS

184. ITEMS RESERVED FOR DISCUSSION

- (a) Items reserved by the Cabinet Members
- (b) Items reserved by the Opposition Spokesperson
- (c) Items reserved by Members, with the agreement of the Chairman.

NOTE: Public Questions, Written Questions from Councillors, Petitions, Deputations, Letters from Councillors and Notices of Motion will be reserved automatically.

185. PETITIONS

17 - 18

Report of the Director of Strategy & Governance (copy attached).

Contact Officer: Tanya Massey Tel: 29-1227
Ward Affected: All Wards

CABINET

186. PUBLIC QUESTIONS

(The closing date for receipt of public questions is 12 noon on 4 March 2010)

No public questions received by date of publication.

187. DEPUTATIONS

(The closing date for receipt of deputations is 12 noon on 4 March 2010)

No deputations received by date of publication.

188. LETTERS FROM COUNCILLORS

(The closing date for receipt of letters from Councillors is 10.00am on 1 March 2010)

No letters have been received.

189. WRITTEN QUESTIONS FROM COUNCILLORS

(The closing date for receipt of written questions from Councillors is 10.00am on 1 March 2010)

No written questions have been received.

190. NOTICES OF MOTION

No Notices of Motion have been referred.

STRATEGIC & POLICY ISSUES

191. Sustainable Community Strategy

19 - 104

Report of the Director of Strategy & Governance (copy attached).

Contact Officer: Simon Newell *Tel:* 29-1128

Ward Affected: All Wards

192. Third Sector Recovery Action Plan

105 - 120

Report of the Director of Strategy & Governance (copy attached).

Contact Officer: John Routledge *Tel:* 29-1112

Ward Affected: All Wards

193. Adoption of Municipal Waste Management Strategy

121 - 160

Report of the Director of Environment (copy attached).

Contact Officer: Jan Jonker *Tel:* 29-4722

Ward Affected: All Wards

CABINET

194. Responsible Licensing 161 - 168

Report of the Director of Environment (copy attached).

Contact Officer: Tim Nichols *Tel:* 29-2163

Ward Affected: All Wards

FINANCIAL MATTERS

195. Annual Investment Strategy 2010/11 169 - 184

Report of the Director of Finance & Resources (copy attached).

Contact Officer: Peter Sargent *Tel:* 29-1241

Ward Affected: All Wards

196. Treasury Management Policy Statement 2010/11 185 - 208

Report of the Director of Finance & Resources (copy attached).

Contact Officer: Peter Sargent *Tel:* 29-1241

Ward Affected: All Wards

CONSTITUTIONAL MATTERS

197. Children's Services Partnership Agreements (s75 Agreements) and the Children's Trust Board 209 - 222

Report of the Director of Children's Services (copy attached).

Contact Officer: Steve Barton *Tel:* 29-6105

Ward Affected: All Wards

GENERAL MATTERS

198. CIVITAS Update & Work Programme 223 - 228

Report of the Director of Environment (copy attached).

Contact Officer: Jim Mayor *Tel:* 29-4164

Ward Affected: All Wards

CABINET

The City Council actively welcomes members of the public and the press to attend its meetings and holds as many of its meetings as possible in public. Provision is also made on the agendas for public questions to committees and details of how questions can be raised can be found on the website and/or on agendas for the meetings.

The closing date for receipt of public questions and deputations for the next meeting is 12 noon on the fifth working day before the meeting.

Agendas and minutes are published on the council's website www.brighton-hove.gov.uk. Agendas are available to view five working days prior to the meeting date.

Meeting papers can be provided, on request, in large print, in Braille, on audio tape or on disc, or translated into any other language as requested.

WEBCASTING NOTICE

This meeting may be filmed for live or subsequent broadcast via the Council's website. At the start of the meeting the Chairman will confirm if all or part of the meeting is being filmed.

You should be aware that the Council is a Data Controller under the Data Protection Act 1988. Data collected during this web cast will be retained in accordance with the Council's published policy (Guidance for Employees' on the BHCC website).

Therefore by entering the meeting room and using the seats around the meeting tables you are deemed to be consenting to being filmed and to the possible use of those images and sound recordings for the purpose of web casting and/or Member training. If members of the public do not wish to have their image captured they should sit in the public gallery area.

If you have any queries regarding this, please contact the Head of Democratic Services or the designated Democratic Services Officer listed on the agenda.

For further details and general enquiries about this meeting contact Tanya Massey, (01273 291227, email tanya.massey@brighton-hove.gov.uk) or email democratic.services@brighton-hove.gov.uk.

Date of Publication - Wednesday, 3 March 2010

BRIGHTON & HOVE CITY COUNCIL**CABINET****4.00PM 11 FEBRUARY 2010****COUNCIL CHAMBER, HOVE TOWN HALL****MINUTES**

Present: Councillors Mears (Chairman), Brown, Caulfield, Fallon-Khan, Kemble, K Norman, Simson, Smith, G Theobald and Young

Also in attendance: Councillors Mitchell (Opposition Spokesperson), Randall (Opposition Spokesperson) and Watkins (Opposition Spokesperson)

Other Members present: Councillors Allen, Davey, Davis and Hawkes

PART ONE**164. PROCEDURAL BUSINESS****164a Declaration of Substitutes**

164a.1 Councillor Caulfield declared a personal, but non-prejudicial interest in Item 170, a deputation concerning the American Express development, as she was on the Sussex Deaf Association, which formally objected to the development.

164b Declarations of Interest

164b.1 There were none.

164c Exclusion of Press and Public

164c.1 In accordance with section 100A of the Local Government Act 1972 ('the Act'), it was considered whether the press and public should be excluded from the meeting during an item of business on the grounds that it was likely, in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings, that if members of the press or public were present during that item, there would be disclosure to them of confidential information (as defined in section 100A(3) of the Act) or exempt information (as defined in section 100I(1) of the Act).

164c.2 **RESOLVED** – That the press and public be not excluded from the meeting.

165. MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING

165.1 **RESOLVED** - That the minutes of the meeting held on 14 January 2009 be approved as a correct record.

166. CHAIRMAN'S COMMUNICATIONS

166.1 The Chairman noted that the meeting would be webcast.

166.2 The Chairman announced that a financial offer in relation to the ongoing development of the Local Delivery Vehicle (LDV) for housing management had been achieved and would be sent to the LDV Board members that day.

She reported that tenants had written to the Communities Secretary, John Denham MP requesting a meeting to talk about their hopes and wishes for the LDV and were awaiting a response.

She added that the council would continue to press ahead with the General Consents route and would work closely with Tenants to ensure it worked for them.

166.3 The Chairman reported that a meeting had been set up with officers to determine how the new cross-party working group on van dwellers could work effectively and that she would discuss the plans with Group Leaders.

166.4 The Chairman advised that work has begun on clearing away part of the West Pier. The West Pier Trust was progressing with plans to revitalise the area and while residents had mixed feelings about the state of the Pier it was good to see progress being made.

She reported that the Brighton 'O' plans had been deferred by developers following discussions with the council. The council was keen to progress the Brighton 'O' project, and officers were working with the developers to identify a site that would meet both their needs and the concerns of seafront users.

166.5 The Chairman reported that her Royal Highness Princess Anne visited the city in January, opening new residential units at the YMCA in Portslade and visiting 'Save the Children' in Hove. She stated that council was pleased to welcome a royal visitor and that the city had benefited from positive press coverage.

166.6 The Chairman advised that 27 January had been Holocaust Memorial Day; the theme was "The Legacy of Hope" and a series of events had been taking place in the city.

166.7 The Chairman explained that the issue of discrimination and tackling it were part of February's LGBT History Month. This event took place every year and celebrated the lives and achievements of the LGBT community. There were a number of events taking place in the city including the workers forum 'History Ball'. The council's endorsement of the events would help to value and support our LGBT workforce and the wider LGBT community.

167. ITEMS RESERVED FOR DISCUSSION

167.1 **RESOLVED** – That all the items be reserved for discussion

168. PETITIONS

168.1 There were none.

169. PUBLIC QUESTIONS

169.1 There were none.

170. DEPUTATIONS

170.1 The Chairman reported that one deputation had been received and that it concerned the impact of the American Express development (for copy see minute book).

170.2 Ms Carole Hayman, spokesperson for the deputation, explained that the people who lived and worked in the vicinity of the development felt that their objections to it had not been taken into account by the council and the Planning Committee. She suggested that their quality of life would be severely affected for a significant length of time and that, while it was important to the city for American Express to remain in the city, it was vital that the needs of business were balanced against those of local residents. She requested that the council undertake an urgent review of how the development would proceed and that residents be included in that process.

170.3 The Chairman thanked Ms Hayman for the deputation and stated that it was regrettable that residents felt disconnected from the planning process used to determine the American Express application. She commented that effective community engagement was vitally important to the council and was disappointed that residents felt the process had been ineffective.

The Chairman formally noted the deputation and instructed officers to examine the range of issues raised and respond to the deputees in writing.

170.4 **RESOLVED** – That the deputation be noted.

171. LETTERS FROM COUNCILLORS

171.1 There were none.

172. WRITTEN QUESTIONS FROM COUNCILLORS

172.1 The Chairman reported that two written questions had been received, both from Councillor Davey.

172.2 Councillor Davey had submitted the following question:

"Could the Leader of the Council please tell us whether or not she intends to go ahead with the planned cycle lane on the Old Shoreham Road?"

172.3 The following response from the Leader of the Council had been circulated:

"I can inform Councillor Davey that at the present time we do not intend to go ahead with the proposals for a cycle lane on the Old Shoreham Road. A report, scheduled to go to the Environment CMM in March, will give further details."

172.4 Councillor Davey asked the following supplementary question:

"What has happened to the funding from the Local Transport Plan set aside for the scheme, which we have been informed must be spent this financial year?"

172.5 The Chairman gave the following response:

"We share the concerns about the scheme that you raised in the local press and have looked carefully at the proposals. A report will be considered at the Environment Cabinet Member Meeting detailing other schemes that will come forward."

172.6 Councillor Theobald confirmed that the funding was still available and would be re-profiled.

172.7 Councillor Davey had submitted the following question:

"In his response to my question at Full Council the Cabinet Member for Environment responded that he had 'no control' over buses in the town.

Is he aware that the local Transport Act 2008 contains provisions such as Quality Contracts that allow Local Authorities more control over bus services and will he be taking advantage of these opportunities to provide an improved bus service to people of Brighton & Hove?"

172.8 The following response from Councillor Theobald had been circulated:

"What I stated at Full Council was that "the Council has no direct control over fare levels as it is a commercial decision for the bus company."

I am fully aware that the Local Transport Act 2008 was created in an attempt to give local authorities more power to improve local bus services but I am not personally convinced that Quality Contracts are the best way forward for council taxpayers.

However, I am more than happy to set up a cross-party meeting to discuss this because I do think that your question raises an important issue."

173. NOTICES OF MOTION

173.1 The Chairman reported that two Notices of Motion had been referred to the Cabinet from Full Council on 28 January 2010 under procedural rule 8.2.

173A Support Fairtrade in the City

173a.1 The Cabinet considered the following Notice of Motion proposed by Councillor Mitchell:

“In 2009 the Fairtrade Foundation celebrates its 15th Anniversary as Brighton celebrates being the UK’s first Fairtrade town over 13 years ago.

Seven in 10 households purchase Fairtrade goods, including an extra 1.3 million more households in 2008, helping Fairtrade sales reach an estimated £700m in 2008, a 43% increase on the previous year. There are over 460 producer organisations selling to the UK and 746 to the global Fairtrade system, representing more than 1.5 million farmers and workers.

Over 4,500 products have been licensed to carry the Fairtrade Mark including;

coffee, tea, herbal teas, chocolate, cocoa, sugar, bananas, grapes, pineapples, mangoes, avocados, apples, pears, plums, grapefruit, lemons, oranges, satsumas, clementines, mandarins, lychees, coconuts, dried fruit, juices, smoothies, biscuits, cakes & snacks, honey, jams & preserves, chutney & sauces, rice, quinoa, herbs & spices, seeds, nuts & nut oil, wines, beers, rum, confectionary, muesli, cereal bars, yoghurt, ice-cream, flowers, sports balls and cotton products including clothing, homeware, cloth toys, cotton wool, olive oil and beauty products.

In June this year, the Fairtrade Foundation announced the first cosmetic products to carry the Fairtrade Mark in the UK.

Businesses in Brighton and Hove will be stocking these products . 57 new Fairtrade products will contain one or more Fairtrade certified ingredient such as cocoa butter, shea nut butter, sugar or brazil nut oil, benefiting disadvantaged producers from countries in Africa, Asia and Latin America.

This Council recognises that introducing Fairtrade labelling to cosmetic products will increase the overall number of Fairtrade products in UK shops and the volumes of ingredients which producers are able to sell under Fairtrade terms, which in turn increases the benefits back to farmers.

- (1) This Council calls upon the Cabinet to consider the Council’s responsibility as a guiding force in local businesses to encourage the use of Fairtrade products in business and also to the City’s residents through the following;
 - Reaffirming its commitment to Fairtrade and ensuring that the City will continue to be classified as a ‘Fairtrade City.’
 - Being a leading example to the City and where appropriate, ensuring that only Fairtrade products are served and sold on Council premises, such as fruit, fruit juices, soaps, jams, teas and coffees.
 - Publicising its Fairtrade policy and practice via City News and the Council’s website.

- (2) That the Chief Executive write to the Managers of Boots (North Road) and Neil's Yard as local businesses that have chosen to stock the new Fairtrade products, welcoming their decision to stock more Fairtrade products locally; and

That the Chief Executive writes to the Secretary of State for International Development, renewing this City's commitment to Fairtrade and welcoming the almost £2 million dedicated to Fairtrade Foundation since 1997 out of £12 million to fair and ethical trade initiatives and the £400 million for Aid for Trade which helps developing countries build their trade capacity."

- 173a.2 The Chairman invited Councillor Mitchell to speak to the motion.
- 173a.3 Councillor Mitchell stated that a report on the issue had been considered by the Sustainability Cabinet Committee. She welcomed the setting up of a cross-party working group and the commitment from Councillor Fallon-Khan to examine the council's ethical procurement policies.
- 173a.4 The Chairman stated that it was time to build on the successful growth of Fairtrade outlets across the city and to promote Brighton and Hove's Fairtrade City Status in a more pro-active way. A Fairtrade Steering Group would be re-established and a meeting to discuss the matter would be hosted by the council and would involve retailers, the Food Partnership, the Friends Centre, Eco schools and others.
- 173a.5 **RESOLVED** – That the Notice of Motion be noted.

173B Responsible Licensing

- 173b.1 The Cabinet considered the following Notice of Motion proposed by Councillor Fryer:

"This council notes that:

Nationally there are over 200,000 hospital admissions related to alcohol each year, of which 20,000 are under the age of 18.

Brighton & Hove has a serious problem with excessive alcohol consumption in people of all ages, with over 2,000 hospital admissions per year related to alcohol.

According to Sussex Police, five children a week, on average, are hospitalised in Brighton and Hove owing to alcohol abuse - a staggering ten times higher than the national average.

Brighton & Hove PCT has recognised and is targeting the need to reduce hospital related admissions due to alcohol consumption.

In the published 2008 report of Brighton and Hove's Director of public Health Dr Tom Scanlon reported that the negative health impacts of alcohol use by children and young people are worsening in the city.

Furthermore, organisations such as Alcohol Concern have found that the average amount of pocket money young people receive would enable them to buy 57 units of alcohol per week.

The recent scrutiny 'Reducing Alcohol related harm to children and young people' recognised the correlation between a lower price of alcohol and off-sales purchasing with higher rates of alcohol consumption.

70 per cent of all alcohol supplied in the UK is sold by supermarkets where most alcohol is the cheapest.

A great deal of anti-social behaviour is associated with people drinking on the street, i.e. drinking alcohol purchased from off-licenses rather than pubs and clubs where the alcohol is consumed on-site.

Deliberately selling alcohol at a loss, known as 'loss leaders' encourages people to purchase alcohol in off-licenses where it is virtually impossible for the licensee to have any control over its consumption.

Earlier this year a Sussex Police and Sussex Police Authority issued a joint statement calling for a ban on volume-related alcohol discounts in pubs and called for '2 for 1' deals to be scrapped in favour of lowering drinks prices across the board. The statement, a response to the Government's consultation of revisions to its Code of Conduct for Alcohol Retailers, also called for a ban on 'loss leaders' - the practise of alcohol being sold for less than it costs retailers - especially in supermarkets.

Therefore this Council requests the Chief Executive to write to Gerry Sutcliffe, the Minister for Alcohol Licensing, calling for:

- a) A ban on the practice of selling alcohol at a cost which is lower than the cost price for the licensee; and
- b) A ban on the practice of drinks promotions such as '2 for 1' and 'Happy Hour' which encourage people to consume more alcohol and at a faster rate than they would otherwise have done
- c) A thorough overhaul of the Licensing Act 2003 including giving councils the power to (i) make it easier to remove licences from any premises which are continually causing problems, in particular, those found selling alcohol to children; and (ii) charge more for late night licences to pay for additional policing.

Furthermore it calls on:

- a) the Licensing Committee to draw up a list of 'best practice' which takes into account the recommendations of the 'Reducing Alcohol related harm to children and young people' scrutiny and looks into ways of publicly recognising and rewarding responsible licensees who follow best practice, in a similar way to its successful 'Scores-on-the-Doors' scheme;

The Cabinet to consider how planning policy and enforcement could be more effectively used to supplement the existing licensing powers to control the availability of alcohol through licensed premises in the City and to bring forward a report as a matter of priority.”

- 173b.2 The Chairman invited Councillor Randall to speak to the motion on behalf of Councillor Fryer who was unable to attend the meeting.
- 173b.3 Councillor Randall advised that there was a general sense of public dismay about the availability of cheap alcohol and the impact seen; evidence had shown that large numbers of incidents of violence and road traffic accidents had resulted from intake of alcohol. He stated that the council had heard a number of high profile licensing cases over recent weeks and that it was important for the council and its partners to work together to tackle the problem.
- 173b.4 Councillor Mitchell stated that she was disappointed that opposition groups had not been able to support the Labour amendment put forward at council, which sought to support government proposals in relation to tackling the availability of cheap alcohol.
- 173b.5 Councillor Simson advised that problems were inherent due to the difficulty of managing the separate responsibilities of the council’s licensing and planning functions. It was hoped that, moving forward, the two functions would be able to complement each other.
- 173b.6 **RESOLVED** – That the Notice of Motion be noted.

174. TARGETED BUDGET MANAGEMENT (TBM) 2009/10 MONTH 9

- 174.1 The Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Finance & Resources concerning the council’s forecast outturn position on the revenue and capital budgets as at the end of December 2009 (month 9) (for copy see minute book).
- 174.2 In response to questions from Councillor Mitchell the following responses were given:
- Councillor Brown explained that the overspend shown in relation to home-to-school transport was an accrual from the previous year and confirmed that the saving outlined in the main budget proposals was as detailed in the General Fund Revenue Budget report.
 - Councillor Kemble advised that Standard Life remained fully committed to the development of the Brighton Centre; the Chief Executive of the council would meet with the Chief Executive of Standard Life in March to discuss progress.
 - Councillor Smith added that 30 new conferences had been booked since April 2009 and that local businesses welcomed the ongoing use of the Brighton Centre as a conference venue.
- 174.3 In response to a query from Councillor Randall, Councillor Caulfield reported that housing staff had been working closely with colleagues in the Children & Young People’s Trust. The council would be looking at different ways to prevent homelessness and had already made good progress.

- 174.4 **RESOLVED** - That, having considered the information and the reasons set out in the report, the Cabinet accepted the following recommendations:
- (1) That the forecast outturn for the General Fund, Section 75 Partnerships and Housing Revenue Account (HRA) for 2009/10 as at month 9 be noted.
 - (2) That the budget virement on the Dedicated Schools Grant to support schools Special Educational Needs costs be approved.
 - (3) That the forecast outturn position on the capital budgets as at month 9 be noted.
 - (4) That the changes to the capital budget be approved.

175. GENERAL FUND REVENUE BUDGET & COUNCIL TAX 2010/11

- 175.1 The Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Finance & Resources concerning the latest budget information needed for Cabinet to recommend the 2010/11 revenue budget and council tax to Full Council on the 25 February 2010 (for copy see minute book).
- 175.2 The Chairman advised that additional information detailing amendments and clarifications had been circulated to Members (see appendix 1).
- 175.3 The Director of Finance & Resources confirmed that the additional £500,000 from general reserves had been identified as a result of a typographic error made in relation to the figures; it constituted a one-off amount.
- 175.4 Councillor Mitchell explained that the Labour Group would be putting forward some alternative budget proposals at the Full Council meeting and, in particular, would be highlighting the funding that the council would receive from central government.
- 175.5 In response to a query from Councillor Mitchell, the Director of Finance & Resources advised that significant changes to the strategic response to pressures in the Culture & Enterprise budget had followed from proposals relating to the Booth Museum, Brighton History Centre and Castleham Supported Employment service. She offered to provide Members more detailed written information.
- 175.6 Councillor Randall welcomed the support for 8-13 year olds around prevention and early intervention, but was concerned about the proposals in relation to funding for 'SureStart' and Youth Offending services.
- 175.7 In response to a question from Councillor Randall, the Director of Finance & Resources explained that the council procured a complex range of gas and electricity contracts and that each directorate budget strategy reflected the recent reduction in electricity charges where appropriate; some directorates would see pressures rather than savings due to the a number of issues, including the size of buildings. She offered to provide more detailed information on the various contracts.
- 175.8 Councillor Smith highlighted the need to be cautious in relation to the budget for cultural services, primarily because 60% of funding was expected to come from income; however the ongoing impact of the recession made it difficult to predict what to expect.

- 175.9 Councillor Simson welcomed Councillor Randall's support for the pilot scheme proposed for preventative work for younger children. She explained that the scheme would be needs based and would be delivered through the community and voluntary sector; she hoped that the universities would be interested in evaluating the pilot scheme and that long-term outcomes were being aimed for.
- 175.10 Councillor Brown advised that there was a downward trend in young people committing offences. She explained that the proposals in relation to Youth Offending Team would allow for a teacher to put into the unit and appoint a new Head of Youth Strategy; the Administration was confident that the pressures would be manageable.
- The proposals in relation to 'SureStart' resulted from re-profiling of funding to respond to the increased pressures experienced by child protection services
- 175.11 Councillor Watkins stated that he hoped Members would work together to devise a budget that could be approved by all.
- He specifically asked that consideration be given to upgrading the staff bus as, through the related scrutiny panel, staff with disabilities had identified that it would make a big difference to those affected.
- 175.12 In response to a query from Councillor Watkins, the Director of Finance & Resources explained that the proposals included references to a range of 2010/11 grants that the council had not yet been advised of and that no indication had been given of when allocations could be expected.
- 175.13 Councillor Theobald explained that the budget proposals for the Environment Directorate savings would achieve savings of £1.63m, in addition to absorbing £1.7m in relation to service pressures. He advised that funding had been identified to fund ongoing seafront maintenance, gum removal and winter maintenance and that additional investment would be made into Hove Lagoon. He added that the proposed transport model would be very important for the city.
- 175.14 Councillor Smith endorsed the comments made in relation to seafront maintenance; the area was part of the city's heritage and was an important visitor attraction.
- 175.15 The Chairman added that it was vital for the city's economy that investment was directed at the seafront and that a regular programme of maintenance was important as it would reduce costs in the long term.
- 175.16 Councillor Young thanked the officers involved in compiling the report and was pleased that budget information had been shared early to allow for proper scrutiny of the proposals. She advised that the final proposals showed that the Administration had listened and taken on board the comments arising from the scrutiny process.
- 175.17 Councillor Mitchell endorsed Councillor Young's remarks and stated that recommendations put forward by the scrutiny committees were reflected in the final budget proposals.

175.18 The Chairman recognised the pressure on officers to produce the budget information early and added her thanks to those involved.

175.19 **RESOLVED** - That, having considered the information and the reasons set out in the report, the Cabinet accepted the following recommendations:

- (1) That, subject to 2.3 below, the 2010/11 General Fund Revenue Budget proposals be recommended to Council, including;
 - The 2010/11 budget allocations to services as set out in appendix 1.
 - The investment in services and new allocations proposals as set out in paragraphs 3.42 to 3.46.
 - The council's budget for 2010/11 of £230.8m.
 - The Directorate budget strategies as set out in appendix 8.
 - The corporate budgets of £19.3m.
 - The contingency budget of £4.2m as set out in table 6.
 - The reserves allocations as set out in appendix 3.
 - The borrowing limit of £302m for the year commencing 1 April 2010.
 - The annual Minimum Revenue Provision statements as set out in appendix 4.
 - The prudential indicators as set out in appendix 7 to this report.
- (2) That the Medium Term Financial Strategy budget and resource projections for 2011/12 and 2012/13, as set out in appendix 5, based on council tax increases of 2.5% for each year be noted.
- (3) That it be noted that supplementary information needed to set the overall council tax will be provided for the budget setting Council as listed in paragraph 4.7 of the report.

176. CAPITAL RESOURCES & CAPITAL INVESTMENT PROGRAMME 2010/11

176.1 That Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Finance & Resources informing Members of the level of available capital resources in 2010/11 to enable Cabinet to propose a Capital Investment Programme for 2010/11 to Budget Council (month 9) (for copy see minute book).

176.2 **RESOLVED** - That, having considered the information and the reasons set out in the report, the Cabinet accepted the following recommendations:

- (1) That Council be recommended to:
 - (a) Agree the Capital Investment Programme for 2010/11 and note the estimated resources in future years as detailed in appendix 1.
 - (b) Allocate £0.6m resources in 2010/11 for the Strategic Investment Fund and agree the allocation of Strategic Investment Fund resources as set out in paragraph 3.23.
 - (c) Allocate £0.435m for the ICT fund.
 - (d) Allocate £1.0m for the Asset Management Fund.
 - (e) Agree the potential use of unsupported borrowing as set out in table 6.

177. HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT BUDGET 2010/11

- 177.1 The Cabinet considered a joint report of the Director of Adult Social Care & Housing and the Director of Finance & Resources presenting the Housing Revenue Account Forecast Outturn for 2009/10 as at month 9 and the proposed Budget for 2010/11 as required by the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (for copy see minute book).
- 177.2 Councillor Caulfield highlighted the negative increase in the council's housing subsidy settlement from central government and advised that tenants were supportive of the budget proposals, but continued to be disappointed in relation to the subsidy settlement.
- 177.3 In response to comments from Councillor Mitchell in relation to the effect on the HRA budget of the council's decision to repay debt prematurely, the Chairman advised that the council had received a negative settlement in the first year following the change of Administration due to the recalculation of rates in relation to the proposed stock transfer.
- 177.4 Councillor Caulfield advised that the General Fund repayment of £330,000 had been funded through service pressures and had not affected the HRA budget.
- 177.5 Councillor Randall stated that he felt that the housing subsidy system was unfair and did not benefit tenants; he hoped that the government would consider making changes to it.
- He stated that he hoped the housing super centre would include a tenant resource centre and offered to arrange for tenants to visit such a centre belonging to a housing association that he worked with.
- 177.6 In response to questions from Councillor Randall, Councillor Caulfield explained that payments for the TUPE arrangements would be made over 3 years. She reiterated that the super centre was for tenants and that other resources would be located there; the council would work with tenants to determine the best use of space.
- 177.7 **RESOLVED** - That, having considered the information and the reasons set out in the report, the Cabinet accepted the following recommendations:
- (1) That Council be recommended to:
 - (a) Approve the budget for 2010/11 as shown in Appendix 1.

- (b) Approve individual rent increases and decreases in line with rent restructuring principles as determined by the Government.
- (c) Approve the changes to fees and charges as detailed in paragraph 3.14 to 3.23.

178. HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2010-2013

- 178.1 The Cabinet considered a joint report of the Director of Adult Social Care & Housing and the Director of Finance & Resources seeking approval for the 2010/11 capital programme and provides a provisional capital programme for the following two years, 2011/12 & 2012/13, for the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) (for copy see minute book).
- 178.2 **RESOLVED** - That, having considered the information and the reasons set out in the report, the Cabinet accepted the following recommendations:
- (1) That the capital programme budget of £23.975 million and financing for 2010/11 be approved.

179. SINGLE EQUALITY SCHEME

- 179.1 The Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Finance & Resources concerning the proposed Single Equality Scheme (for copy see minute book).
- 179.2 Councillor Mitchell welcomed the proposals and reported that they had been through the scrutiny process. She supported the new responsibilities given to local authorities by central government through the Equalities Bill and emphasised the importance of implementation and monitoring.
- 179.3 Councillor Randall stated that it was encouraging that the government have identified equalities issues as a priority for local authorities because they should be at the centre of how the council works.
- 179.4 Councillor Watkins also welcomed the proposals and added that the monitoring of it would show whether the council could meet the challenges.
- 179.5 The Chairman thanked the officers involved for the extensive work put into producing the scheme.
- 179.6 **RESOLVED** - That, having considered the information and the reasons set out in the report, the Cabinet accepted the following recommendations:
- (1) That the Single Equality Scheme 2010-2011 be approved.
 - (2) That updates be reported every six months.

- 180. ADULT SOCIAL CARE & HOUSING: CHANGES TO THE SCHEME OF OFFICER DELEGATIONS**
- 180.1 The Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Finance & Resources concerning changes to the Scheme of Delegations to Officers, specifically proposing the transfer of housing functions from the Director of Adult Social Care & Housing to the Director of Culture & Enterprise (for copy see minute book).
- 180.2 The Chief Executive thanked the outgoing Director of Adult Social Care & Housing and wished her well in her new post. He explained that the proposed changes would enable greater co-ordination and synergy between strategic and economic regeneration.
- 180.3 Councillor Norman added his thanks to the outgoing Director for her expertise and input during her time at the council.
- 180.4 **RESOLVED** - That, having considered the information and the reasons set out in the report, the Cabinet accepted the following recommendations:
- (1) That the housing functions currently comprised in the delegations to the Director of Adult Social Care & Housing be transferred to the Director of Culture & Enterprise;
 - (2) That the new Directors be renamed Director of Adult Social Care and Health and Director of Housing, Culture & Enterprise respectively;
 - (3) That the Head of Law be authorised to make the necessary amendments to the Council's constitution to reflect the above and the arrangements referred to in paragraph 3.9.
 - (4) That the amendments come into effect on 12 February 2010.

The meeting concluded at 5.40pm

Signed

Chair

Dated this

day of

AGENDA ITEM 175

General Fund Revenue Budget & Council Tax 2010/11 report to Cabinet 11th February 2010

Corrections and clarifications

Introduction

An error has been identified in the treatment of the 2009/10 overspend which results in a higher level of general reserves This is explained in more detail below.

Clarification has been requested of certain items in the Environment Budget Strategy. This is set out below.

Cabinet Addendum page No. 49 Paragraph 3.26 Latest position in 2009/10

The Targeted Budget Management (TBM) position shown in paragraph 3.26 has been incorrectly shown as an overspend of £0.6m. This overspend includes £0.5m relating Section 75 services managed by the NHS Trust where the financial risk for these services generally lies with the relevant provider Trust and it is not expected that this overspend will cause additional financial pressure for the council. Therefore the TBM position to be managed by the council is £0.1m overspend.

The total £0.6m overspend has been covered by council general reserves; this change releases £0.5m general reserves for allocation and budget amendments to allocate these resources can be submitted to Budget Council.

This amendment changes table 2 on Cabinet Addendum page 49 and the final line 'Balance available for spending in 2010/11' should read £2.0m.

Environment Budget Strategy

Cabinet Addendum page No. 110 under the heading 'Strategic Context and Direction of Travel'

There is an editing error that should be corrected as follows:

Savings in excess of this have been achieved which has allowed £300,000 £250,000 of service reinvestment to take place.

Cabinet Addendum page No. 111 under the headings 'Sustainable Transport' and 'Public Safety'

Further clarification as follows:

The Public Transport savings of £97,000 have been sourced from the Supported Bus Routes Contracts, specifically the contract for an extended frequency Service 27. As this saving relies upon cancellation of the service through a formal notice to the Traffic Commissioner within a specific timescale, it has not been possible to commence this saving from 1 April 2010 and so will not take effect until September 2010.

The contingency originally set for redundancies in the Public Safety division has been reviewed in the light of the provision of the additional £150,000 recurrent funding shown in this Budget Report. This means that one-off resources can be released to offset the part year effect of the Public Transport savings.

Subject:	Sustainable Community Strategy		
Date of Meeting:	11 March 2010		
Report of:	Director of Strategy & Governance		
Contact Officer:	Name:	Simon Newell	Tel: 29-1128
	E-mail:	simon.newell@brighton-hove.gov.uk	
Key Decision:	Yes	Forward Plan No: CAB14770	
Wards Affected:	All		

FOR GENERAL RELEASE**1. SUMMARY AND POLICY CONTEXT:**

- 1.1 Following the publication of the Sustainable Community Strategy 'Creating The City Of Opportunities' in 2006 and its subsequent interim update in 2007, a refreshed version of the full document is required to reflect the current position of the Brighton & Hove Strategic Partnership (LSP). It is intended that this revised document will be published Apr / May 2010.
- 1.2 This report provides an update to the main changes between the 1st & 2nd draft of the documents, what stage this process has currently reached, an update regarding the previously revised timetable and consultation process and what the next steps are.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS:

- 2.1 That Cabinet notes the report and refers the Sustainable Community Strategy to Council for further consideration and adoption.

3. RELEVANT BACKGROUND INFORMATION/CHRONOLOGY OF KEY EVENTS:

- 3.1 Sustainable Community Strategies (SCS) are prepared by local strategic partnerships (LSPs) as a set of goals and actions which they, in representing the residential, business, statutory and voluntary interests of an area, wish to promote. It is a statutory requirement to produce a Sustainable Community Strategy.
- 3.2 This will be the 3rd edition of the Brighton & Hove Local Strategic Partnership's Sustainable Community Strategy with the previous version being published in 2006.
- 3.3 The consultation process is outlined below in section 4.
- 3.4 This latest draft (Appendix 2) is the result of changes made from the 1st draft of the document.

- 3.5 A brief chapter-by-chapter resume of the main changes between the 1st & 2nd drafts is included in appendix 1.
- 3.6 With a new LAA to be agreed during 2010, it was deemed appropriate to remove the targets section from each chapter as they would be quickly rendered out of date in the printed version of the document. However, the Brighton & Hove Strategic Partnership website produced to accompany this document will feature these targets as this can be updated as necessary to reflect changing performance over time. It will create the link between the Strategy with the Interplan Performance Management software and with the BHLIS software to provide a spatial interpretation of the figures.
- 3.7 Along with comments, amendments, submissions made by Partnership groups, Local Authority departments & officers, the 2nd draft has also received significant input from the Communications Team (plain English check Language etc), Equalities & Inclusion Team, Communities Team, Policy Team

4. CONSULTATION

- 4.1 Partnership groups and local authority departments were invited to update their relevant areas of interest within the Sustainable Community Strategy during early 2009. This produced a 1st draft of the document that was put out to a public consultation process
- 4.2 Assisted by the Community Engagement Framework a 12 week consultation period ran between July and October. Three public events (advertised in City News, online and via The Argus) were held at the Jubilee Library attended by approximately 50-60 people.
- 4.3 Prior to the publication of the 2nd draft, the document was taken to an Overview & Scrutiny workshop (13th October) and also taken back to the LSP on the 15th December
- 4.3 Comments received helped inform the 2nd draft and a consultation report will be produced as a result of the process.

5. FINANCIAL & OTHER IMPLICATIONS:

Financial Implications:

- 5.1 There are no direct financial implications arising from the recommendations of this report. Officer time spent on the strategy document has been met from within existing resources

Finance Officer Consulted: Peter Francis

Date: 24/02/10

Legal Implications:

- 5.2 The requirement to prepare a sustainable community strategy derives from section 4 of the Local Government Act 2000. That same section also permits a local authority to modify the strategy; in doing so, it must consult and seek the participation of each partner and other such persons it considers appropriate.

- 5.3 The consultation arrangements set out in part 4 of the report comply with this statutory requirement.
- 5.4 Under the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) Regulations 2000, preparation of the Sustainable Community Strategy is an executive function, but responsibility for approving and adopting the Strategy is the preserve of Full Council

Lawyer Consulted:

Oliver Dixon

Date: 24/02/10

Equalities Implications:

- 5.5 The updated Sustainable Community Strategy will be subject to a full Equalities Impact Assessment and the Partnerships Team has worked closely with the City Inclusion Partnership and the Equalities Team to ensure that equalities aspects are adequately addressed throughout the document. They have also contributed to the documents introductory section.

Sustainability Implications:

- 5.6 The City Sustainability Partnership, via a dedicated working group, have provided content for the 1st & 2nd draft of the strategy with officers from the Partnerships Team attending meetings of the City Sustainability Partnership to facilitate their input.

Crime & Disorder Implications:

- 5.7 The Crime & Disorder Reduction Partnership have provided their updates for the 1st Draft & 2nd draft.

Risk & Opportunity Management Implications:

- 5.8 None identified

Corporate / Citywide Implications:

- 5.9 As the over-arching strategy of Brighton & Hove, the document has implications for the whole City.

6. EVALUATION OF ANY ALTERNATIVE OPTION(S):

- 6.1 Not applicable.

7. REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

- 7.1 It is a statutory requirement to produce a Sustainable Community Strategy and as a key partner of the Local Strategic Partnership, Brighton & Hove City Council are integral to this process.

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendices:

1. Key Changes from 1st draft
2. 2nd draft Sustainable Community Strategy

Documents in Members' Rooms

1. 2nd draft Sustainable Community Strategy

Background Documents

None

Chapter by chapter update of key changes between the 1st & 2nd drafts.

Introduction etc

New Chairs introduction inserted

New Introduction produced by the Policy Team with an additional section on Equalities provided by the Equalities & Inclusion Team

Chapter 1 Promoting Enterprise & Learning

Updated Children's Services content to reflect the CYPP.

New Tourism content

Chapter 2 Reducing Crime & Improving Safety

Some alterations from the 1st draft to more clearly reflect the Community Safety, Crime Reduction and Drugs Strategy 2008 -2011

New content from Planning

Chapter 3 Improving Health & Well Being

Almost completely updated from 1st draft with substantial new content from Annie Alexander including a section around Health Inequalities.

Chapter 4 Strengthening Communities & Involving People

New section on Community Cohesion

Chapter 5 Improving Housing & Affordability

Refined to more explicitly highlight the Housing Strategy's key areas of Housing Supply, Quality & Support.

Updated housing market figures

Chapter 6 Promoting Resource Efficiency & Enhancing the Environment

Further input from the City Sustainability Partnership sub-working group.

Additional comments from Planning to reflect the progress made with the Core Strategy and to align these two documents.

Chapter 7 Promoting Sustainable Transport

New chapter – the product of the recently reconvened Transport Partnership who have recently signed-off this chapter.

Chapter 8 Providing Quality Advice & Information Services

New chapter title change to 'Providing Quality Information & Services' and completely new chapter content.

Contributors to this include – ASSG, Sussex Police, Adult Social Care, Healthy Living Centre, Learning & Skills Council, Learning Partnership

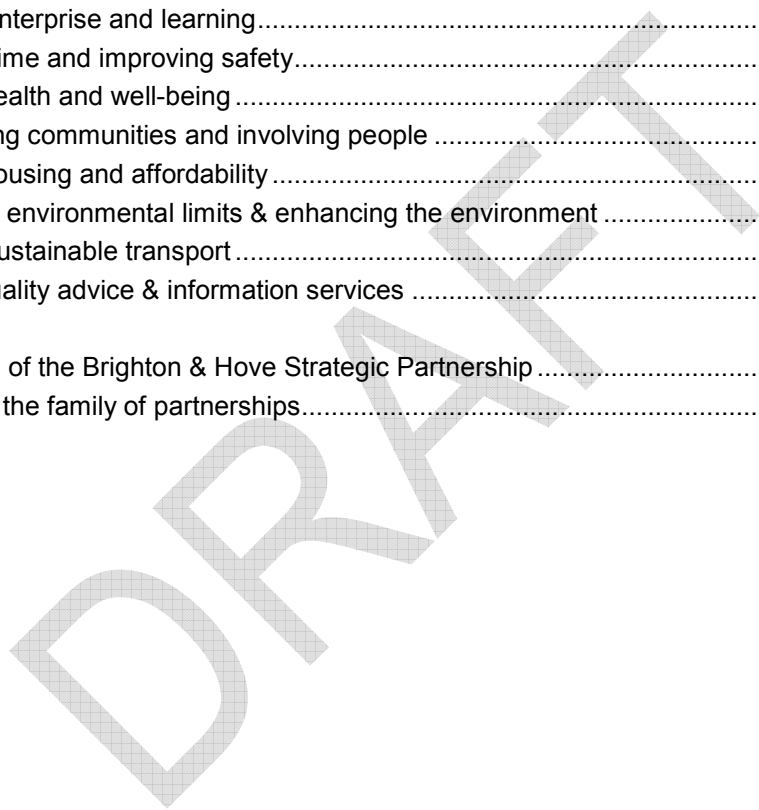
2nd Draft Sustainable Community Strategy

CREATING THE CITY OF OPPORTUNITIES –

A sustainable community strategy for the City of Brighton & Hove

Priority Areas

Promoting enterprise and learning.....	page 6
Reducing crime and improving safety.....	page 21
Improving health and well-being.....	page 27
Strengthening communities and involving people.....	page 43
Improving housing and affordability.....	page 49
Living within environmental limits & enhancing the environment.....	page 55
Promoting sustainable transport.....	page 68
Providing quality advice & information services.....	page 74
Membership of the Brighton & Hove Strategic Partnership.....	page 78
Members of the family of partnerships.....	page 80



CHAIR'S FOREWORD

Welcome to the 3rd edition of Brighton and Hove's Sustainable Community Strategy.

If you'll forgive the analogy, it is rather like we're on a journey with no ultimate destination. We keep moving along and adapting to the changing scenery to ensure we can deliver the opportunities for all who live, work and visit our City as well as allowing everyone to achieve their full potential in life.

This updated Strategy sets out the refreshed vision for Brighton and Hove over the next two decades. It's been compiled following public consultation and extensive input from the agencies, organisations and communities who work together in the Brighton and Hove Strategic Partnership as well as the wider family of partnerships covering everything from crime reduction to sustainability, housing and health.

Partnership working has now become embedded in Brighton and Hove as a way of life for those charged to deliver our shared vision. Whether it be promoting enterprise and learning, encouraging sustainable transport, enhancing the environment or improving safety, health, well-being and housing as well as strengthening communities and involving people, none of these objectives can be achieved by working in isolation. We need to pool our skills, resources and commitment for the benefit of all. The whole is definitely more than the sum of the parts.

The 2009 Comprehensive Area Assessment described relationships between partners as "mature and leadership is strong" which reflects well on the public, private and community and voluntary sectors who each have their vital role to play in delivering our objectives.

Much has been achieved since our first Community Strategy work published in 2003. As we enter the second decade of the 21st Century our overriding aim must be to address the pressing issue of climate change so we can ensure the Brighton and Hove we all enjoy today is also a great city for future generations too.

Roger French OBE DL, Chair, Brighton & Hove Strategic Partnership, Chair, Brighton and Hove Economic Partnership

INTRODUCING THE SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITY STRATEGY

This is the newly refreshed edition of the Council's Sustainable Community Strategy; '*Creating the City of Opportunities*'. This strategy explains how Brighton & Hove's Strategic Partnership will work together to improve, in a sustainable way, quality of life in Brighton & Hove

Brighton & Hove's Strategic Partnership is responsible for the strategy's development and implementation.

The strategy has been produced during a time of unprecedented economic challenge and focuses on both shielding the city from the impacts of the recession and ensuring Brighton & Hove is best placed to make the most of opportunities during and after the down turn.

The 2007/09 Strategy

The previous Community Strategy saw the delivery of real improvements for people living and working in Brighton & Hove. Progress in delivering against our outcomes is covered in detail through our Local Area Agreement reporting which is available on the Partnership's website.

Highlights of our achievements include the implementation of recession support programmes for small businesses, the adoption of a city wide Community Engagement Framework, the development of the Falmer Academy and Stadium, sustained interest in development including the Brighton Centre and increases in the numbers of homes meeting the decent homes standard.

Other successes include achieving Beacon Status for managing the night time economy, the development of a City Inclusion Partnership to support services to become fairer, easier to access and more responsive to people's needs and the establishment of the Local Employment Partnership to support people back into work. The city's schools have seen significant reductions in bullying and all are now designated Healthy Schools. Work on protecting our local environment and contributing to wider global efforts has also been successful including a new 'Harvest' programme that supports local food initiatives and 'Climate Connections' an education and support programme helping residents reduce their carbon footprint.

The Vision for the City

That Brighton & Hove is a City of Opportunity. It is a city where opportunities are provided for our residents to improve their lives, for our children to excel and a place for business to thrive. It is a place that provides these opportunities in a sustainable and inclusive way that reduces inequality and protects the environment.

A Sustainable Community

Creating a sustainable community is at the heart of our strategy. The Partnership believes that sustainable communities provide a better quality of life for everyone; making effective use of natural resources, enhancing the environment, promoting social cohesion and strengthening economic prosperity.

We have called our strategy '*Creating the City of Opportunities*' because we want to provide opportunities for everyone to contribute to the creation of a more sustainable and successful Brighton & Hove.

By reducing inequality the strategy aims to reduce disadvantage and improve quality of life for all our residents.

Priority Themes

The Strategy is divided into eight priority themes and under each priority we set out how we intend to build communities where everyone is included and has the opportunity to reach their potential.

The themes of the strategy are derived from the original '*Creating the City of Opportunities*' and were identified in consultation with a wide range of citizens, organisations and interest groups in the city.

We have simplified and re-named the themes to better reflect their concerns, but this aside, each chapter develops the initial intention of the original edition and builds on the achievements so far.

Under each theme, we summarise the issues of concern, what has happened over the last three years, the current position and the plans for the future.

A range of other strategies complement and support this work and we have developed a comprehensive variety of targets which, taken together, enable us to demonstrate where things are improving and where further work is required.

Strong Foundations

We've also agreed that the four foundations of the original edition of the strategy should also continue to form the basis of this one. We will use these as our building blocks for the creation of a sustainable and cohesive community and ensure that all residents can take advantage of the opportunities available. The foundations on which the strategy rests are:

Community Involvement: our vision is to develop more choice and opportunity for our citizens. We want you to feel that Brighton & Hove is your city and that you have a say in the way it's run.

Equality and Social Justice: we will identify and remove the barriers that some people face in Brighton & Hove.

Rights and Responsibilities: Citizens have a right to expect improved local services and a better quality of life for themselves and generations to come – but we all need to be responsible and work together. Everyone has a part to play;

Sustainable Future: A sustainable future for the city means protecting and enhancing the environment, meeting social needs and promoting economic success.

Equalities and Inclusion

To achieve all that we are aiming for in this strategy we must work fairly and openly and ensure that everyone in the city's diverse communities can benefit from the opportunities being created. The Local Strategic Partnership and all its members are committed to promoting equality and cohesion, supporting social inclusion and preventing discrimination.

To do this we must understand and respond to our local context. This means that we must fully understand the City and the needs of all its different communities. What we do to achieve the goals of this strategy must be based on what we find out about our communities, and respond appropriately to these needs, whether city-wide or focused on a particular group or area. The way that we deliver services to different communities must be fair and be seen to be fair. We have a role in encouraging strong and positive relationships between people of different backgrounds. We must ensure that every person within our communities is given the opportunity to improve their quality of life as the City grows in prosperity.

The City Inclusion Partnership (CIP) and the Stronger Communities Partnership are two key partners in this work in the 'family of partnerships'. The CIP exists to lead, develop and support equalities and cohesion approaches in policy and practice across the city. Members of this group work together to improve how local services recognise, understand and respond to the experiences and needs of the entire city's diverse population, to reduce inequalities in Brighton and Hove.

The Stronger Communities Partnership (SCP) takes the lead in encouraging and enabling active community engagement in strategic planning and decision-making processes. Within this partnership community and voluntary sector groups have joined together to form the Equality Coalition. This is a sub-group of the SCP seeking to lead, develop and support an active, independent network of local community and voluntary sector organisations that have a focus on human rights, equality and diversity issues.

Together these two groups will support the aims of the Brighton & Hove Strategic Partnership to remove barriers that prevent people taking part in the life of the City, contributing to it and benefiting from everything it has to offer. Equality, inclusion and fairness are vital to creating a better Brighton and Hove, with a better quality of life for everyone.

PROMOTING ENTERPRISE AND LEARNING

Chapter Contributors:

Arts Commission
Brighton & Hove Economic Partnership
Brighton & Hove Learning Partnership
Children & Young Peoples Trusts
City Sustainability Partnership
Brighton & Hove City Council (Tourism, Major Projects, Planning, Libraries & Museums, Culture & Economy)
Learning & Skills Council
City Employment & Skills Steering Group

Our aim

A vibrant, socially and culturally diverse place with a wide range of job opportunities supported by accessible child care. A city that supports businesses to grow, encourages investment, innovation and a healthy and sustainable economy, and actively promotes learning and training opportunities for people of all ages.

Employment and Economic Development

Issues of concern

Over 20% of the city's 16-74 year olds are economically inactive. While this is partly due to our many students, about 10,700 people are without work and want to work.

17% of households have incomes below £10,000 per year and 20% of dependent children live in households with no working adults.

Average (and median) earnings in the city are below national levels, and this is mainly due to comparatively low earnings at the higher end of the labour market, rather than particularly low earnings in lower paid occupations.

Despite the recent reductions in property prices and rents, the city's housing is still largely unaffordable for the majority of residents. A shortage of affordable housing can increase the difficulty of attracting and retaining businesses.

The Employment Land Study has identified a need for an additional 20,000 square metres of office accommodation after 2016 and a need to upgrade the quality of existing stock. The study suggests that much of the city's available office stock is of 'relatively poor quality' and subject to 'continuing pressure from competing uses'.

What has happened over the last three years

The city council has launched a major 'Be Local, Buy Local' campaign to support local jobs and the environment, in line with its first priority to "protect the environment while growing the economy".

In addition, the 'Business Lifebelt' package, developed by a partnership between the council, Brighton & Hove Chamber of Commerce and Business Link Sussex, aims to provide recession relief to small and medium sized businesses in the city.

A Social Enterprise Strategy has been developed by the Business Community Partnership in partnership with the city council. This aims to improve the social, economic and environmental impact of social enterprises, by creating a cross-sector network of support to promote a citywide culture supporting their growth – better for people, planet & profit.

Our economy has performed strongly recently with falls in unemployment (from 7.5% in February 2000 to 5.8% in December 2008) and rises in earnings (average full-time pay increasing from £410.50 per week in 2002 to £480.00 per week in 2008).

A Business Improvement District has been established which will bring over £1m of private sector investment into the city centre and there are plans to expand it to more of the city centre in 2011.

A new economic strategy has been published covering the period 2008 – 2016.

Gross Value Added (GVA) per head has risen to £19,477, just above the national average (£19,430) but still below the regional average (£20,152).

During January - December 2009 the VisitBrighton Convention (the council's Tourism unit) has secured £34m in economic benefit to the city via conferences committing to use Brighton & Hove as the destination for their forthcoming conferences and events. This follows on from the £52m that was secured for 2008, £35m for 2007 and £65m for 2006.

Current position

In 2008, the local economy was estimated to be worth £4.2 billion.

Unemployment is about 7%, comparable to the national rate although higher than the regional rate of 5%.

19% of people are self-employed, 7% more than the national average.

Earnings of people who work in the city are 0.2% above the national average. On average, residents who commute to work (especially to London) earn more than those who work in the city. The growth in Brighton & Hove's working age population has resulted in it being a net exporter of labour if London is included.

Brighton & Hove benefits from its south coast location and its vibrant, cosmopolitan character and is very much an international city. The city council, the two universities and local schools and colleges have a strong track record of engaging in international activity, such as participating in international partnerships and accessing European funding.

The city council is now a member of the Eurocities network of major European cities.

There is a unique opportunity for Brighton & Hove to pioneer the development of a Low Carbon Economy, which is essential if it is to achieve the medium and long term CO₂ cuts it is committed to. This can be achieved through exploiting our established strengths in decarbonised industries (such as supporting development of secondary food processing businesses within the city in order to reduce food miles), exploiting the growth potential of

sustainable/environmental industries in the city ensuring sustainable resource management by Brighton & Hove businesses, and by building on widespread interest and commitment in business and wider communities.

What we plan to do

Through partners such as the Business Community Partnership, we aim to help entrepreneurial activity, encourage business and social enterprise start-ups to survive and grow through business support. The establishment of the 'More than Profit' network will increase support for social enterprises across the city and increase the amount of volunteering opportunities.

Promote the city's businesses and strengths in supporting a low carbon economy for the UK, Europe and the world, and explore the potential of sustainable/environmental industries in the city as a key growth sector.

Substantially increase the environmental / sustainability auditing and practical advice services to businesses across the city to enable widespread environmental management.

Support the growth of the creative industries sector to become globally competitive with particular reference to digital media and gaming.

Examine site options for a business centre to house digital media companies.

Extend the city's Business Improvement District (BID).

Extend opportunities for people over 50 who want to learn, work or volunteer through initiatives such as the forthcoming Volunteering Strategy.

Through the exchange of ideas and learning with Eurocities we can improve policy development and service delivery for the benefit of local residents, businesses and visitors, while raising the profile of the city at international level.

The New England Quarter will be identified and promoted in the Core Strategy as the area to accommodate the additional 20,000sqm of office space required by 2026.

Mixed use development will be allowed at the Preston Road office sites to secure good quality modern offices alongside housing development.

Encourage bigger employers to develop workplace learning plans and encourage all employers, in particular those in the public sector, to include apprenticeship opportunities within their workforce, in line with the city's Apprenticeship Strategy.

To increase the economic benefit figure for 2010, a significant amount of focus by the Convention Bureau will be placed on researching new clients and organisations.

To also aid growth to the economic benefit total, a bespoke PR and Marketing campaign is in place raise awareness of Brighton & Hove being a ideal place to hold business events. The 'See Brighton & Hove through business eyes' message is to shift people's perception of Brighton & Hove to realising that what makes the city such an exceptional leisure destination is also what makes it such an exceptional business tourism destination.

Citywide Projects

Issues of concern

It is essential to maximise the value of our key assets and ensure that developments at a number of key sites around Brighton & Hove provide jobs during this economic downturn and have a positive impact on the environment wherever this can be achieved.

What has happened over the last three years

Agreement has been reached with the owner of Churchill Square (Standard Life Investments) to explore with a selected architect the opportunities for extending the shopping centre, providing a brand new conference centre for the city and a headquarters hotel.

American Express has worked with the council to finalise plans to continue their longstanding relationship with the city and build a new headquarters at Edward Street. This will protect 3,000 jobs and further wholesale redevelopment of the rest of the site could bring additional employment opportunities in the future.

The new stadium at Falmer is now underway and due for completion in summer 2011. This will not only deliver a 22,500 seater stadium but also provide jobs and training via the contractor and City College.

Plans to redevelop the Open Market at London Road are nearing finalisation. A brand new covered market with 44 permanent stalls and a central square is planned for completion in 2012, with the addition of approximately 87 affordable homes provided by Hyde Housing Association.

The aspiration remains to achieve a development at the Black Rock site, based upon the current plans for a multipurpose venue to deliver a public ice skating rink, provision for ice dance and ice shows and be used as an entertainment venue. A funder has now been found to replace Erinaceous.

Having been reconsidered by the council's Cabinet in March 2009, the Preston Barracks redevelopment has entered a new phase, with an agreement to work with interested parties to fully explore development options. A new process of consultation is getting underway and the aspiration remains to deliver a high quality mixed-use scheme that will benefit the surrounding communities, contribute to the wider regeneration of Lewes Road, and accommodate local resident and student demands.

Work is nearing completion on the regeneration of the Brighton Station site / New England quarter, our biggest brown-field site. Working with the developers has led to agreement on sustainable practices such as:

- 40% carbon emission savings
- 30% of homes to be affordable
- a "greenway" and funding to maintain it
- provision of a new community facility
- landscaping
- a strategy to improve local people's skills and employability

Current position

Commercial partners are being sought to redevelop the Brighton Centre and regenerate the surrounding areas. Invitations to tender for the design element of the scheme have now been published.

Plans are at various stages of development for sites around the city, including:

- making further progress with eventual replacement of the Brighton Centre – the next stage will be putting together a team who will construct a feasibility study of the whole site to examine what can be delivered prior to submitting a planning application
- continuing to seek a final funding solution to deliver the new arena at Black Rock
- regeneration of the Circus Street, Edward Street, Lewes Road and London Road areas
- a new community stadium at Falmer to include a base for the award winning 'Albion in the Community' together with accommodation for courses delivered by City College and other education providers
- completion of the i360 project at the West Pier
- exploring options for the redeveloping the King Alfred site and retaining the present centre until that point
- Shoreham Harbour regeneration

What we plan to do

Secure the city's conference economy by redeveloping the Brighton Centre as a successful, high profile, sustainable conference centre and examine opportunities for new leisure, retail, and hotel development on the site.

Keep Brighton & Hove a vibrant place to live with exciting and sustainable development of sites to their full potential. Sites will be identified in the Local Development Framework development policies, Site Allocations Plan (due to start September 2010), Joint Area Action Plans for Shoreham Harbour and supplementary planning documents where appropriate.

Promote and require sustainable practices, such as:

- reaching very good or excellent in the BREEAM or EcoHome standard (thus minimising ongoing CO₂ emissions)
- using the construction phase to develop local skills and businesses
- incorporating a high proportion of affordable housing
- ensuring housing is accessible

Protect and enhance the natural beauty of the South Downs National Park while maximising access to and enjoyment of the area.

Learning and Education

Issues of concern

The number of 'Young People Not in Education, Employment or Training' (NEET) is still high.

There is a large variation of attainment rates at 16 between the city's schools.

Brighton & Hove continues to have an unusual qualifications profile. Of the city's working age population 9% have no formal qualifications and 38% are qualified to degree level or above.

Employers report that some young people are not ready for employment when they complete formal education.

What has happened over the last three years

A strong 14-19 Partnership, containing headteacher or principal representation from all secondary and special schools and colleges in the city, has been formed and a citywide 14-19 Strategy has been agreed and published.

A comprehensive City Employment and Skills Plan (CESP) has been published to provide a coherent and coordinated approach to employment and skills which will benefit the residents of Brighton & Hove and strengthen the city's economy.

Agreement has been reached to build the Falmer Academy, which will open in 2010/11.

The Key Stage 4 Engagement Programme started in 2008/9 to work with disengaged young people at risk of becoming not in employment, education or training (NEET).

Entry to Employment (e2e) places have grown to provide 16-19 NEET young people with a wider range of learning opportunities.

Responsibility for commissioning 16-18 learning will transfer from the Learning and Skills Council (LSC) to the council from April 2010.

Funding for 19+ learning and skills, including apprenticeships, will transfer from the LSC to the Skills Funding Agency (SFA) from April 2010.

Current position

In the period November 2008 to January 2009, 7.78% of people age 16-18 were considered to fall within the NEET category.

The 2007-08 school attendance rate was 94.7% for primary schools (compared with 94.7% nationally) and 91.5% for secondary schools (compared with 92.2% nationally).

In 2008, 57.5% of pupils at local authority schools gained five or more GCSEs at A*-C, 2.3% points more than in 2007, compared to the national average for 2008 of 59.8%. The rate at individual schools varied from 19% to 75%.

Success rates in the city's colleges are consistently above or very close to national benchmarks for sixth form colleges and general further education colleges.

What we plan to do

Work with the Sussex Learning & Skills Council in its preparation of their commissioning plan for the citywide 16-19 offer for 2010/11 in anticipation of this responsibility passing to the local authority for 2011/12 and beyond.

Build effective partnership arrangements with the Skills Funding Agency (SFA) to ensure appropriate adult learning and skills opportunities are available to meet the requirements of residents and employers.

Ensure that effective links exist with the National Apprenticeship Service (NAS) which provide the broad range of apprenticeship placements proposed in the citywide Apprenticeship Strategy are made available to residents.

Supported by the Education Business Partnership, introduce 17 new Diploma qualifications for 14-19 year olds in the city to provide a strong applied pathway.

Introduce a citywide collaborative offer under the Foundation Learning Tier (FLT) for 14-19 year olds and adults studying at below Level 2.

Ensure that there are sufficient quality learning opportunities to increase participation from 16 to 17 in 2013 and 18 in 2015.

Apply for Building Schools for the Future (BSF) Capital funding to redevelop the secondary school estate and support the city's colleges in exploring ways of securing capital funding to regenerate the further education estate, as part of an integrated citywide capital investment strategy for education and training.

Work with City College to further develop its City College East site at Wilson Avenue as a further education and skills training centre.

Refresh the Adult Learning Strategy to target public funding towards adults who have benefited least from the education system and recognise the role that non-accredited learning opportunities have within the health, citizenship, employment and skills agendas.

Encourage Learning providers, employers and other organisations to sign the 'Learning Revolution' pledge that recognises the value and importance of informal adult learning.

Link adult education non-accredited learning opportunities more closely to accredited progression routes.

Increase the number of adults achieving nationally recognised literacy, numeracy and English as a Second or Other Language (ESOL) qualifications.

Through the Education Business Partnership, increase awareness of the world of work in 14 – 19 year olds to make them 'employment ready', via engagement with secondary head teachers and building closer links between schools, including the new Falmer Academy, and businesses.

Develop bespoke apprenticeship, internships, volunteer and work placement schemes for key sectors of the Brighton & Hove economy in partnership with employers.

Increase the coordination and impact of employability related volunteering via the actions contained in the Volunteering Strategy.

Promote the 'Skills Pledge' that commits employers to train staff to a full Level 2 qualification (five GCSEs at A* - C grade or equivalent) and promote 'Train to Gain' and 'Skills Accounts' to local employers.

Increase the employment rate from 75.6% to 76.6%.

Increase achievement of five or more A* - C GCSE grades or equivalent including English and Maths by the age of 19 to 82% (Local Area Agreement Target).

Secure section 106 planning agreements to increase the number of apprenticeship and local employment opportunities on the major capital developments planned.

Increase the proportion of men aged 19-64 and women aged between 19-59 qualified to at least level 2 or higher to 79% (LAA Target).

Research the digital exclusion impact of the growth in use of new media to communicate with residents and, in response, develop more Skills For Life and ICT training, particularly in deprived areas.

Become a UN Centre of Excellence in Education for Sustainable Development, developing leadership awareness and ensuring every community, business, organisation and individual understands the principles and responsibilities of sustainable development.

Pilot a UniverCities approach to sustainable urban design through partnership working with academics, planners, city leaders and communities.

Work towards every school being signed up to the Eco Schools programme, with progression for schools up the scale of environmental achievement.

Children's Services

The Children & Young People's Trust (CYPT) aims for Brighton & Hove to be the best place in the country for children and young people to grow up. We want to ensure all our children and young people have the best possible start in life, so that everyone has the opportunity to fulfil their potential, whatever that might be.

Issues of concern

The 2009-12 Children and Young People's Plan aims to:

- strengthen safeguarding and child protection, early intervention and prevention
- reduce child poverty and health inequality
- promote health and well being, inclusion and achievement
- develop the CYPT partnership and drive integration and value for money

What has happened over the last three years

Continued to develop and improve our approach to commissioning and providing integrated front line services for children and young people and their families.

Worked across the local health economy and with our schools, colleges and 14-19 Partnership to improve health, well being and educational achievement, especially for the most vulnerable groups.

Supported the Local Safeguarding Children Board to ensure a coordinated response to the significant increase in the need for safeguarding and child protection services across the city.

Worked closely with the Safe in the City Partnership to tackle anti-social behaviour and prevent and deter young people from criminal behaviour.

Current position

Most of the parents and young people consulted when writing the Children and Young People's Plan consider Brighton & Hove to be a good place to live, to bring up their children and enjoy their childhood and teenage years. The city's Place Survey (2009) found 86% of residents are satisfied with their local area as a place to live, compared to a national average of 80%.

Information from the 2008 TellUs3 survey, which children and young people in primary and secondary schools took part in, shows that their satisfaction with local parks and play areas is above the national average, and more felt safe in their local areas, on public transport and going to school, and more enjoyed school most of the time.

A large proportion of the student population stays on in the city, attracted by the sea and countryside, the urban environment, the cultural offer and leisure opportunities.

The city has excellent early years education and child care provision, good and often outstanding schools and colleges and well regarded health services.

There is a range of specialist social care, education and health provision for children, young people and their families who are vulnerable and likely to need additional services and support.

What we plan to do

Physical and mental health and emotional well being

- all children to have the best start in life and to have access to high quality healthcare from the womb, through their early years and into adulthood
- promote healthy weight and healthy lives for all children in Brighton & Hove
- equip young people to make positive choices about their sexual health, their lives and minimise risk-taking behaviours especially alcohol use and substance misuse
- ensure children and young people who suffer from poor mental, physical or emotional health have access to high quality healthcare that is local and responsive to their needs
- promote the health and well-being of the most vulnerable children and young people through timely, appropriate and specialist services including for children in care, children with disability, special educational needs and/or complex health needs

Protection from harm and neglect

- build community resilience and professional capacity to work together to protect and safeguard vulnerable children and young people so that all of our children are kept safe from maltreatment, neglect, violence and sexual exploitation
- protect children and young people who are at risk of maltreatment, harm, neglect and/or sexual exploitation through early identification, intervention and prevention
- ensure vulnerable children and young people particularly those looked after by the local authority to have stability, security and are well cared for
- work in partnership with parents and carers so they are supported to raise their children positively, confidently and safely
- help children and young people to achieve their full potential by offering a wide range of high quality learning and leisure opportunities in their schools, families and communities, where they are safe and free from discrimination and harm

Education, training and recreation

- children and young people to enjoy a transformed, rich and diverse curriculum that offers personalised learning and meets the interests of all young people, while focusing on closing the gap in achievement across the city
- children and young people including those who are vulnerable and those with special educational needs, to have access to the highest quality educational and social opportunities within the mainstream system, alongside the most appropriate specialist provision
- children and young people to learn and develop skills in high quality buildings with exciting and stimulating learning environments that support learning, are fit for the 21st century and are at the heart of the community they serve
- develop the highest quality teaching and learning in our schools and colleges with an exceptional workforce committed to excellence in leadership, management and teaching and supporting children's learning
- facilitate robust transformational partnerships across the city that support formal and informal learning and offer all our children and young people opportunities to enjoy their childhood and achieve their full potential

Contribution made by children and young people to society

- increase the numbers of young people on the paths to success in Brighton & Hove, narrowing the gap between young people who are underachieving and their peers
- ensure that children and young people feel they have a real influence and say in their communities, the CYPT and how services are developed, designed and delivered to meet their needs
- encourage active citizenship among all our young people enabling and enhancing their ability to play positive roles in their communities
- develop positive relationships and choose not to bully or discriminate
- Engage with parents, carers and foster carers to be actively engaged with the CYPT to increase the numbers of young people on the paths to success
- children and young people from 0-19, from all cultural backgrounds, to be able to engage with, to enjoy, and to be inspired by the highest quality sports, arts and cultural activity that the city can offer

Social and economic well being

- provide high quality education and training to all young people aged 14-19 (both residents and those who choose to study in Brighton & Hove) that enables them to achieve their potential and as young adults take their full place in society as contributing, confident citizens
- increase the overall number of young people entering into sustainable employment, education and training at 16, 17 and 18 in particular those who are vulnerable or from marginalized groups
- reduce the numbers of children living in poverty and mitigate the impact of poverty on their life chances, with regard to the new local duties to be brought about by the Child Poverty Bill

- engage hard-to-reach parents in developing services and overcoming barriers to engagement
- ensure young people to have access to a wide range of high quality vocational, applied and academic opportunities that help them achieve their full potential and increase their life chances
- ensure children and young people leave full-time education with the skills, qualifications and knowledge to secure suitable employment, apprenticeship or to progress in their education

Culture and Tourism

The cultural and tourism offer in Brighton & Hove is crucial to the ongoing economic success of the city; it brings both money and jobs. This range of work also provides solutions to some of the problems of inequality in the city.

The city's cultural offer already engages with a high number of its residents. According to the most recent National Indicator surveys undertaken at the end of 2008, well over half the population engage with the arts and just over half with our museum and library services. The footfall figures for our main central Jubilee Library run into the millions over the course of a year. The Brighton Dome programme reaches one in six households currently and around 70% of the Brighton Festival audience each year is from local BN postcodes. However, there is much more that can be done, there are challenges and a need to create further targeted activity to stretch this success.

This sector also faces challenges from the recession at the point of refreshing this strategy and needs to be forward looking in order to position itself to help the city weather and recover from the economic downturn.

Tourism

Issues of concern

Brighton & Hove faces increasing competition from home and abroad as a tourist destination both in the leisure and business tourism markets. The current economic climate, changing patterns of consumer demand, and a need to invest in infrastructure to maintain a suitable quality are significant challenges.

What has happened over the last three years

A tourism strategy has been refreshed and is being implemented. We have established performance indicators, including within the LAA, and have achieved improvements against most indicators.

VisitBrighton, the City Council's tourism unit, has developed and implemented a full brand strategy and guidelines for the city's tourism offering. It has also introduced a completely new Destination Management System which enables 'real time' accommodation booking and also provided the platform for a completely refreshed tourism website, www.visitbrighton.com.

We have also developed our tourism marketing to attract visitors from both UK and overseas markets. This activity has included increased online activity, partnerships with UK national publishers (The Independent, The Guardian and Time Out) to deliver printed guides and

specific press & public relations activity in Germany who deliver the highest number of foreign visitors to the City.

The destination management function was set up in November 2008 and works to represent the visitor perspective with other teams within the council such as legibility, planning, major projects, public transport and sustainability therefore ensuring the views of the visitor are always represented. In addition to this, it enables effective communication between VisitBrighton and our partners. We have worked closely with our colleagues to see improvements for visitors in the city; the refurbishment of the Laines car park, the new pedestrian wayfinding system and new hotels.

2009 saw the launch of the VisitBrighton Greeter Scheme which is a voluntary scheme that welcomes visitors to the city by recruiting local residents who are passionate and knowledgeable about Brighton & Hove to conduct free tours. We are the first city in the UK to have such a scheme and are part of the Global Greeter Network along with other cities such as New York, Adelaide & Paris.

Brighton was identified as the most cultural City in the UK in terms of resident involvement by the Department of Culture Media & Sport.

The Visitor Information Centre (VIC) was relocated to the Royal Pavilion Shop in March 2007 in order to benefit from the higher visitor footfall within the Cultural Quarter. Footfall to the VIC has subsequently risen by nearly 70% with 339,000 visitors welcomed in 2009. The VIC won the regional "Tourist Information Centre of the Year" award in the Tourism South East ExSellen Awards in 2008.

In April 2009, the first official Visitor Information Point (VIP) was opened at the Brighton Toy & Model Museum in Trafalgar Street.

The Visitor Services team played a central role in the new on-street wayfinding strategy and its implementation, ensuring that the main attractions were highlighted on the new monolith and minilith wayfinding map-boards in the city centre.

Current position

15% to 20% of jobs are tourism-related. Eight million visitors bring £400 million into the local economy with the 18% who stay one or more nights accounting for 57% of that.

Whilst competition is fierce, the city is currently well regarded by both visitors and media and is recognised as "The friendliest city in the UK" (Sunday Times Travel Magazine Awards 2009), one of the 'Top 10 City Beach Destinations in the world' (Skyscanner.net), "Best all-round seaside holiday destination in the UK" (Coast Magazine) and "Best Destination for Young People" (British Education Travel Association).

What we plan to do

Improve facilities and cultural opportunities for visitors, maintain and enhance the environment, including the magnificent South Downs, recently designated as a National Park, ensure the safety of visitors, improve transport and better market Brighton & Hove. The Strategy also highlights the need to develop an approach towards sustainable and responsible tourism practice and to strengthen partnership with local business.

We will continue to deliver marketing activity to reach our target markets. Focus will remain on press & PR both in the UK and near Europe (we will be extending our specific PR activity into Switzerland & Austria in 2010); continued development of our website and social media

activities to offer greater 'ease of booking' for visitors, and delivery of partnership activities with commercial companies (eg transport operators) and regional & national agencies to maximise our marketing spend and effectiveness.

Introduce more Visitor Information Points at strategic locations across the city, eg Brighton Marina, central Hove, in order to provide help and information to more visitors.

Support phase two of the Wayfinding project, enabling the system to be rolled out over a wider area (subject to funding).

Arts

Issues of concern

Maintaining our reputation as a leading cultural city for both residents and visitors.

Ensuring that everyone has the opportunity to engage and participate in the city's cultural offer.

The effect of the wider economic downturn on our arts and cultural businesses including the reduction in national and regional funding streams, reduced sponsorship and potential ticket income.

What has happened over the last three years

Working with the Arts Commission and partners across the city, we have established White Night, a new cultural festival for the city. White Night attracted an audience of 15,000 in its first year in 2008 and a further two annual White Nights are planned.

We established a new and successful Children's Festival for the city aimed at Key Stage 1 & 2, providing free events and activities and workshops across the city.

Brighton & Hove has taken a leading role in the national consortium the Cultural Cities Network.

The city's cultural offer has grown through new festivals, venues and organisations developing in or moving to the city.

We developed and delivered 30 public art projects in the last three years ranging from permanent pieces to participatory projects.

Current position

The city has the highest level of current arts engagement outside London and the seventh highest out of 150 in the country at 61.2%. Brighton & Hove is known for its colourful and interesting arts and creative industries which attract tourism and new businesses. About one in five businesses and 10% of jobs are in the arts or creative industries.

The city currently hosts around 60 festivals each year including the largest arts festival in England, the Brighton Festival and its Fringe, which contributes annually £20million to our economy.

The city is recognised as a regional cultural centre, hosting a number of regional arts development agencies and significant organisations including the Arts Council England regional base, South East Dance and Photoworks.

The city is the first pilot project in SEEDA's Festival Clusters initiative, investing in our festivals and positioning the region's Festival Offer as central to the South East's 2012 strategy.

Our Arts Partnership scheme levers between £15 and £20 for every £1 the city council spends and supports a wide range of cultural activities.

What we plan to do

Work with our cultural partners inside and outside the city to maintain Brighton & Hove's position as a significant cultural leader regionally and nationally.

Work with our cultural partners to increase engagement in the arts in the city, including targeted work at those currently not engaged. The target is to increase by 3% by 2010.

Work with partners to develop targeted arts projects and events that meet other wider priorities: For example, managing the night time economy, crime reduction and healthy communities.

Continue to develop, with partners in education and the youth sector, arts projects and initiatives aimed at meeting the needs of children and young people, particularly those most at risk of exclusion.

Make the most of the opportunities of the Cultural Olympiad and the Festivals Cluster to support and bolster our reputation for hosting significant festivals of all types.

Encourage people to value and engage with their surroundings through public art projects.

Continue to support communities and communities of interest to celebrate their cultures through festivals and projects including support through the council's grants schemes.

Libraries and Museums

Issues of concern

The two issues most often raised by library users are the need for more books and other library materials, and longer opening hours.

What has happened over the last three years

Jubilee Library has become the fifth most successful public library in the country with nearly one million visits per year.

Our children's services have achieved a 92% satisfaction level, the second highest rates nationally.

We have increased the opening hours in Jubilee Library to offer a seven days a week service, and are about to open Hove Library extra hours to open six days a week.

A new Library in Coldean opened in June 2008, and a Children's Gateway Centre was added to Portslade Library in April 2008.

We have increased the buying power of the bookfund by negotiating better discounts and lower fees.

The Royal Pavilion & Museums is recognised as having a regional significance receiving funding direct from MLA as one of the regional hub museums for the South East through the DCMS Renaissance in the Regions programme.

Brighton & Hove Museums and Art Galleries have been redeveloped to improve access and enhance educational and community work with 100% increase in attendance at Brighton.

Current position

Our library services currently issue over 1.3 million items, receive over 1.7 million visits in person, and over two million website hits every year, have over 500,000 items in stock, and buy around 45,000 new items every year.

Our museums have collections of national and international significance including the iconic Royal Pavilion. The Royal Pavilion & Museums receive approximately 630,000 visitors per annum and approximately three million web visits.

Brighton & Hove's museums offer positive cultural and learning activities for participation, in particular for young people and has also been active in providing opportunities for volunteering and work placements.

What we plan to do

Developing libraries as community hubs, beginning a phased programme to regenerate community libraries, reviewing opening hours and making adjustments to meet local needs.

Encourage and support reading through the implementation of a city-wide reading strategy.

Support early years learning and deliver a range of positive activities for young people.

Modernise our library services increasing public access to excellent online information and learning.

Work more effectively with partners in delivering information, advice and guidance.

Improve the accessibility and inclusiveness of our services, especially to the housebound, people with disabilities and special needs.

REDUCING CRIME AND IMPROVING SAFETY

Chapter Contributors:

Crime & Disorder Reduction Partnership
East Sussex Fire & Rescue Service
Sussex Police
Brighton & Hove City Council (Public Safety, Performance)

Our aim

A place in which children, young people and adults can be and feel safe by the fair enforcement of the law and preventing and reducing crime and fear of crime.

Crime and Fear of Crime

Issues of concern

In the Place Survey carried out in the autumn of 2008, the residents of Brighton & Hove were asked to pick five aspects of a local area that make it a good place to live. Out of 20 choices, 55% of respondents ranked the level of crime in their top five aspects which made somewhere a good place to live. So, crime levels were the most frequently flagged issue of importance (as it was in 2003 and in 2006).

In terms of what aspects are 'most in need of improvement', crime ranked eighth out of the twenty choices with other services such as activities for teenagers and traffic congestion ranking higher. In 2003, crime as 'most in need of improvement' had ranked second and then ranked fifth in 2006. So, the CDRP has an improved position in terms of the need to improve its services.

What has happened over the last three years

The level of recorded crimes (around 24,500 each year) has remained stable since 2005 and is the lowest it has been for 10 years.

We have achieved Beacon Status for our work in increasing safety in the night time economy and achieved a Green Flag in the Comprehensive Area Assessment for the strength of the partnership around this and reducing youth crime and disorder. Injury by violent crime is down by 7.8% and at its lowest level for five years.

A new Community, Crime Reduction and Drugs Strategy for 2008-2011 has been published which includes our action plans to deal with 10 priority crime areas

Exceeded challenging targets set within the LPSA programme for reducing offending by priority and prolific offenders.

Current position

During the first six months of 2007/08, there was a 10% reduction in crime overall compared with the same period of 2006/07. That reduction is also now being sustained with 8.8% fewer crimes recorded overall in 2008/09 compared with 2007/08. Within our 'family' of 15 Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnerships, we are assessed as "better than our peers" in most of the priority crime areas.

What we plan to do

The Community Safety, Crime Reduction and Drugs Strategy 2008 -2011 sets out our crime and safety priorities. The delivery of the detailed action plans against National and other Indicators, will achieve the overall reduction in crime and improvement of quality of life which we are seeking in the City.

The priorities are:

- to reduce violent crime in a public place and reduce alcohol related disorder.
- to improve the physical environment, infrastructure and quality of life of residents.
- to increase the safety of children and young people and reduce first time entrants into the justice system.
- to reduce drug related offending and the harm which comes from drug misuse.
- to reduce acquisitive crime (burglary, vehicle crime and shoplifting).
- reduce offending by priority and prolific offenders.
- to reduce crimes and incidents which are motivated by racist and religious prejudice and hatred and those motivated by prejudice to those with disabilities.
- to reduce domestic and sexual violence, including rape and assaults within relationships as well as stranger assaults, honour based violence, forced marriage and trafficking.
- to reduce anti-social behaviour in the street, public places and between households.
- to increase the safety of all in the city through supporting faith communities and building resilience of those most vulnerable to being drawn into violent extremism.
- address the root causes of crime, particularly drug-related crimes through police enforcement operations, educational work, street outreach work and improvements in treatment and supported accommodation
- to reduce crimes and incidents motivated by homophobia and increase reporting.

Adoption of the Core Strategy will help to deliver public safety and community safety improvements in development areas, central Brighton and in neighbourhoods. Securing developer contributions towards reducing crime in central Brighton and other 'hotspots' in the city will help ensure new developments are 'secure by design'.

Alcohol

Issues of concern

Pubs and clubs play an important role in our city's culture and economy but alcohol is a factor in at least 40% of violent crime.

What has happened over the last three years

Following development work with the Primary Care Trust and Sussex Partnership Trust and building on new investment by the PCT in alcohol treatment services, we have gained agreement for those new services to be initially targeted towards those whose offending

behaviour is linked to alcohol misuse. The top priorities are perpetrators of domestic violence, prolific offending and violent crime. We are now developing care pathways for those and other priority groups in order that criminal justice and other CDRP services can successfully refer and help sustain people to engage and change their lives.

Current position

Central Brighton and particularly the West Street area has always been identified as a violent crime hotspot. Through effective coordination of relevant strategies and policy areas (eg licensing, policing and public safety) the council will seek to improve safety by encouraging a more balanced range of complementary evening and night-time economy uses which appeal to a wide range of age and social groups and managing existing late night uses within identified parts of central Brighton. Local work to reduce violent crime is coordinated through the Local Public Service Agreement / Violent Crime Action Plan. In addition, a 'Cumulative Impact Zone' within central Brighton has been adopted by the council's Licensing Committee and grants greater powers to control the number of licensed premises in the city centre.

What we plan to do

Continue to use planning policy to prevent over-concentration of superpubs and to encourage a diversification of the night time economy.

Children and Young People

Issues of concern

Too many young people in Brighton & Hove suffer from accidents, abuse, crime and bullying (including homophobic bullying).

What has happened over the last three years

Developed our services within the Anti-Social Behaviour Team to greater protect children and young people through co-located services within a new Targeted Youth Support Service and increased police and street outreach and youth disorder operations on a Friday and Saturday night. These achievements have brought in new funding to the city (from the DCSF) enabling new initiatives such as 'Challenge and Support' (youth crime prevention), Operation Park (disrupting youth disorder) and a safe space for young people to be cared for if picked up at night on the streets. Focusing attention towards the parents of those young people identified as in trouble and working to address young peoples excessive drinking is bringing excellent results in reducing risks and escalation into more serious anti-social behaviour.

Achieved a 47% reduction in the number of first time entrants (ages 10 – 17) to the Youth Justice system due in part to the new services described above, but also to the introduction of new schemes of restorative justice and reparation. Where young people are drawn into fire setting, initiatives such as the LIFE (local intervention fire education) project are run by East Sussex Fire & Rescue Service and delivered from within their own community fire station areas to address the problems of young people who deliberately set fires, and therefore any associated antisocial behaviour. The programme is targeted particularly at young people, aged between 14 and 19, who have offended, are at risk of offending, or those that may have been the victims of crime.

Sustained the Family Intervention Project, which works holistically with families most at risk. We have brought in new funding to extend the work to those families where crime prevention work with young children (5-10 years of age) is necessary and co-located the project with the new Family Pathfinder programme. That programme is targeting the 50 most high risk families and

working with their lead professionals to achieve change in the delivery of children's, family and adult social care services to those families.

Current position

2,076 children under five visited A&E after an accident in the home in 2008/9.

280 children are on the Child Protection Register.

What we plan to do

Continue to protect children and young people from risk and harm within the home, school and in the community and public places.

Reduce the number of first time entrants to the youth justice system and repeat offending.

Local Issues

Issues of concern

Surveys about perceptions of crime tell us that the CDRP needs to improve communications about the improved position. A survey in 2006/07 revealed half of respondents felt that crime levels had got worse over the last three years with only 7% of the view that crime levels had improved.

What has happened over the last three years

Achieved accreditation from the Ministry of Justice for all twelve criminal justice and community safety and support services within our comprehensive domestic violence programme for the city and increased the number of successful prosecutions.

Sustained and developed the joint police and street outreach patrols which target the street population, coupling enforcement with accessing people into treatment and support services. This service has won Trailblazer status as well as reducing the number of street drinkers and beggars.

Achieved Beacon Council status for the wide range of enforcement and creative activities which manage a safe and successful night time economy. This award recognises the strength of partnership working between the police and council services together with local licensees and businesses and which extend beyond good practice management of licenses premises and police street operations into encouraging safe drinking levels. Achieving culture change is part of the package of interventions and the 'White Night' activities are one example of the alternative approaches which helped bring the award to the city.

Sustained our neighbourhood focus and targeted work in the areas most at risk from harm relating to drugs activity in a neighbourhood and where the degeneration of the physical environment can be a factor in attracting increased street crime and 'turning off' spaces for public use. Our Communities Against Drugs and Environment Improvement Teams are constantly active in those neighbourhoods which need their attention. House to house audits are regularly carried out to find out peoples concerns and check if the action taken is bringing improvements for those individual households. Similarly environmental audits identify necessary improvements which can make a big difference to how safe people feel and are.

We have mainstreamed the award winning Operation Reduction which combines police enforcement for drug dealers with assisting criminally active drug users into treatment. This has reduced offending by the targeted individuals by 63%.

Current position

Integrated Offender Management is the overarching framework that brings together statutory and third sector agencies involved with adult crime reduction in Brighton and Hove, to prioritise intervention with offenders who cause crime in their locality. It builds on and expands our current offender focused programmes, such as prolific and priority offenders, the multi-agency public protection arrangements and drug intervention programmes.

What we plan to do

We plan to reduce fear of crime and improve perceptions and understanding of levels of crime through high profile communications explaining how we make up the multi-disciplinary teams for whom 'Reducing Crime is our job' and all the work that is behind the 'Safe In the City ' brand for the Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnership. The publicity will be targeted towards:

- The City Centre – during the day and at night.
- Communities and Neighbourhoods.
- Parks and Open Spaces.
- In the Home and in Relationships.

As well as visible and high profile work and the CDRP's delivery of priority crime action plans, the CDRP will continue its 'behind the scenes' work to ensure that we accurately target the areas and individuals most at risk and that our interventions are bringing good results. Annual refreshes of the strategic assessment, crime analysis and monitoring of performance is routine and constantly informs delivery.

Information, intelligence and feedback from local people are critical to success in increasing safety and reducing crime. A network of 35 Local Action Teams is being supported to enable local residents and traders to talk about what is of most concern to them and to provide the opportunity for neighbourhood police officers and staff from the Partnership Community Team, Communities Against Drugs and Environment Improvement Team to respond and identify solutions. Where solutions need further consideration or resources to be successful, the structure of the Joint Action Groups and the Operational CDRP are well established to enable senior officer attention to the more serious matters. These arrangements work well with neighbourhood policing and the police 'pledges' which set out what can and will be delivered for local people.

The Local Action Teams, together with many other third sector organisations and communities of interest are co-optees to the councillor led Community Safety Forum and therefore the link with the democratic processes; scrutiny arrangements and the new Crime and Disorder Committees is well advanced.

Other services within Public Safety and the council overall will continue to significantly contribute to the fair enforcement of the law. Environment, Health and Licensing and Trading Standards enforce the law within the nighttime economy and sale of alcohol in the city. Close working with the Children & Young People's Trust, Adult Social Care and the Local Children

Safeguarding Board and Adult Safeguarding Board improve the protection of the most vulnerable people in the City.

Finally, we will remain alert to respond to new priorities or safety issues that are of concern. We are expecting in 2009 to be required to extend our workplans on tackling domestic and sexual violence to address Violence Against Women and Girls generally and to link that work with the Council's new Gender Equality duties. Guidance on these new requirements is awaited.

DRAFT

IMPROVING HEALTH AND WELL-BEING

Chapter Contributors:

Healthy City Partnership
Brighton & Hove City Council (Sports Development)
Healthy Living Centre

Our aim

A place where there is a shared vision to improve health, care and well-being for everyone living and working in the city and for generations to come, by improving the conditions which influence our health, and by promoting healthy lifestyles, treating illnesses, providing care and support and reducing inequalities in health.

Many factors combine to affect the health and well-being of individuals and communities. Whether people are healthy or not is determined by their circumstances and environment. Factors such as where we live, the state of our environment, genetics, our income and education level, and our relationships with friends and family all have considerable impacts on health and well-being. However, when people think about health, they tend to think about illness and access to specific NHS facilities, such as the local doctor's surgery or the nearest hospital. While these services are important, they are just a part of the range of things that influence health. Improving health and well-being requires action to address the wider determinants of health, 'lifestyle factors', such as diet, exercise, smoking, and misusing alcohol and drugs as well as access to health and social care services.

Health Inequalities

Health inequalities occur when health varies between social groups – eg by gender, ethnicity, occupational classification or neighbourhood deprivation category so that different groups within the population experience worse health than other groups. For example, people who experience material disadvantage, lower educational attainment or insecure employment are likely to suffer poorer health outcomes and die earlier compared with the rest of the population.

The objective of action to reduce health inequalities is to reduce the gap between life expectancy and infant mortality for deprived people compared to life expectancy for affluent people. Tackling the wider determinants of health is vital in reducing health inequalities, so it is crucial to address this agenda in partnership across the city. In addition, the broader equalities and diversity agenda needs to be considered, as different groups may face particular barriers to accessing services or may be disproportionately affected by certain diseases or conditions.

A particular challenge in reducing health inequalities in Brighton & Hove is that, while the mortality rate for all groups in the city is expected to improve, it is improving faster in more affluent areas, so local inequalities are expected to increase without targeted interventions.

A Healthy City

Great strides have been made in making the city a healthier place to be. This is being achieved by improving and developing services that:

- genuinely focus on prevention and promoting health and well-being
- deliver care in more local settings
- are flexible, integrated and responsive to people's needs and wishes
- provide high quality treatment and standards of care.

Work with local people is helping to design better services, ensuring greater choice and enabling them to live healthy, independent lives.

Brighton & Hove has been designated as a 'Healthy City' by the World Health Organisation, acknowledging the city's strong political and partnership commitment to reduce health inequalities and improve health for everyone.

Achieving health for all is not just about healthcare, and agencies across the city recognise that health depends upon a range of wider factors, including employment, housing, transport, crime, education, poverty and access to healthcare. Work with local people and partners across all sectors is improving the conditions that enable everyone to live healthier lives, such as a smoke-free city and a built environment which supports active living.

Over the next three years there will be a focus on developing the evidence base of effective national and local actions to ensure that our policies, strategies and actions target health inequalities and improve health outcomes for all across the city.

Issues of concern

Despite the improvements made, health inequalities in the city continue to grow.

The main health issues for the city include inequalities, mental health and suicide, alcohol and substance misuse, sexual health, and cancer.

Air pollution limits are predicted to be exceeded in various locations across the city.

What has happened over the last three years

Brighton & Hove's designation as a World Health Organisation Healthy City recognises progress in the city in:

- partnership working between health trusts, the council and others.
- giving people information and support to make choices about their health.
- tailoring health services to meet people's individual needs.

Within the WHO, Brighton & Hove is now recognised as a lead city in areas such as healthy urban planning and health impact assessment.

A Health Inequalities Strategy has been developed and a range of projects undertaken to address issues identified.

A Reducing Inequalities Review was undertaken which identified that 60% of deprived families live outside the deprived areas of the city.

The Healthy Living Centre (HLC) has developed strong and successful partnerships with more than 40 statutory and voluntary agencies including South Downs NHS Trust and Brighton & Hove City Primary Care Trust. The HLC works towards reducing health inequalities by offering an open and friendly service to help local residents access a range of over 30 health-related

programmes, activities and initiatives in East Brighton. Services include support around the following areas: mental health, substance misuse, sexual health and teenage pregnancy, carers advice and support, weight management, physical activity, cookery and healthy eating. The projects worked with over 4,000 residents in an 18 month period, and has recently been audited by the PCT and will continue to be funded through Choosing Health until March 2011.

Healthy Urban Planning approaches have been integrated within city planning processes and policies.

A range of Health Impact Assessments have been undertaken.

In 2008 the Air Quality Management Area was expanded to cover areas likely to exceed air pollution targets as well as any potential future sites where air pollution is expected to exceed targets within the city.

Current position

Those born in Brighton & Hove today can expect to live on average four years longer than someone born here 20 years ago but a range of different problems still need to be overcome, and inequalities exist and are growing between different communities.

Life expectancy in Queens Park (74.7 years), a deprived ward, is eight years less than in Brunswick & Adelaide ward (82.7 years) one of the more affluent wards (ONS Death Date 2003-5).

The City Health Development Plan and Action Plan target cross-sector action on the wider determinants of health.

Brighton & Hove is a national exemplar cycling town with substantial funding from Cycling England.

Although still in the consultation stages, air quality has become a key leading theme in many of the documents required under the LDF, ranging from the Core Strategy and Supplementary Planning Documents for Urban Realm Design, through to Planning Advice Notes for domestic micro power generation.

The city council is working in partnership with the NHS to address climate change as a health issue – the NHS carbon reduction strategy was released in January 2009. Reducing per capita CO₂ in the city is one of the targets of the Local Area Agreements (LAA).

What we plan to do

Take forward the WHO Healthy City Phase 5 goal of Striving for Health and Health Equity in all Local Policies through joint working across the statutory, business and third sectors, increasing the engagement of residents and improving communication across the city.

Refresh the Health Inequalities Strategy to take into account findings of the inequalities review, public health intelligence, the work of the National Support Team for Health Inequalities and evidence of effective national and local interventions in order to better target support across the city, engage communities and people, prevent illness and address the causes of ill health.

Promote physical and emotional health at schools through the Healthy Schools Programme.

Explore innovative ways to improve health, for instance through the arts and urban environment, such as green gyms, creating greenways to improve access to green spaces, providing safe routes for cycling and walking and working with local employers to improve workforce health.

Target screening programmes for cancer and cardiovascular disease at priority groups and geographical areas.

Implement a targeted health promotion programme for cancer to improve awareness of symptoms and early diagnosis.

Through the Local Development Framework apply the principles and approaches of healthy urban planning to Brighton & Hove.

Build on current work to reduce traffic movements in the Air Quality Management Area using a range of strategies as set out in 'Promoting Sustainable Transport'.

Lifestyle factors

A person's lifestyle or health related habits can have a major effect on their health and well-being. These factors include behavioral factors such as drinking and smoking, drugs, diet and exercise and material factors such as the environment and living standards and psychosocial factors such as stress and risk taking.

Brighton & Hove already has a wide range of actions in place to address those issues identified as important for promoting healthy living.

Smoking

Issues of concern

Smoking is the main cause of premature illness and preventable death and in some parts of the city as many as 50% of people smoke.

What has happened over the last three years

Smoking cessation programmes have targeted manual groups, pregnant women and new mothers in deprived areas.

In 2008/9 we were one of the highest performing LA/PCT areas in terms of smoking cessation despite having a much higher proportional target than many other South East Coast PCTs, meeting our target of 2,010 x four week quitters.

Current position

20% of residents smoke, compared to 27% 10 years ago and 22% nationally (2004 figures).

What we plan to do

Reduce the number of people who smoke, with a focus on areas where smoking rates are highest.

Obesity

Issues of concern

Poor diet and physical inactivity lead to an increased risk of coronary heart disease, certain cancers and diabetes and poor attention in children.

Regular walking reduces the risk of heart attacks and diabetes and promotes longevity and a healthy diet in children leads to better educational outcomes.

A healthy diet in children leads to better educational outcomes. Residents want wholesome food to be widely available and affordable.

Currently 20.2% of adults in Brighton & Hove are obese (Health Survey for England). In 2007, 8.2% of children in reception year were found to be obese and provisional local figures for 2008/9 show that 16.4% of year 6 pupils are at risk of obesity.

The annual cost of physical inactivity to NHS Brighton & Hove has been estimated at over £3m.

Secure future funding for the Active for Life programme (funding until March 2010), and TAKEPART – the Brighton & Hove Festival of Sport.

What has happened over the last three years

Weight management and exercise referral programmes have been introduced for adults.

A new joint childhood obesity strategy is being implemented to 'promote the healthy weight and healthy lives of children' which includes weight management programmes and extended physical activity initiatives to tackle childhood obesity.

Various programmes are underway to improve access to cookery skills and community cooking facilities.

The Healthy Choice Award has been designed to increase the provision of healthy menu options in cafes and restaurants.

A new healthy school meals menu has been introduced.

Produced a Sports and Active Living Strategy with the 'more people, more active' message.

A City Sports Forum was established bringing together voluntary, private and public providers to champion sport in the city.

The City Sports Awards were established to recognise the important role of coaches, volunteers and clubs.

Sport Grants and TAKEPART community grants were rolled out.

In partnership with NHS Brighton & Hove and the School Sports Partnership, the Councils Sports Development team organised a Brighton & Hove Sports Festival called TAKEPART. A three week programme was delivered in schools and across the city and the launch event took place at Preston Park with free taster sessions all day, including a mass participation skipping event.

With external funding being sourced free sports facilities have been developed and improved, including a multi play area in East Brighton.

Free swimming opportunities were offered to people under 16 and over 60 years of age.

A new skate park was developed on the seafront with partnership funding sourced.

The Active for Life programme was delivered in identified neighbourhood renewal areas and more than 3,000 residents took part in local sports and physical activity opportunities.

The Healthwalks scheme celebrated their five year anniversary. There are now thirteen weekly led walks being delivered by over fifty active volunteer walk leaders.

In partnership with NHS Brighton & Hove and the Food Partnership, weight management programmes were delivered across the city.

Wellbeing officers and a Workplace Health Officer have been employed to promote and develop active workplaces.

Provided support for the Exercise Referral programme and Health trainer programme.

Promoted sports and physical activity opportunities through a range of formats, including the Active for Life Directory and website and events.

Hosted sports events, including Sports Relief, International Volleyball Championships, Race For Life.

Current position

Only 45% of residents eat the recommended five portions of fruit or vegetables per day. It is estimated that 7% of the population is obese, with a further 3% grossly obese.

Only 15% of adult residents take the recommended amount of exercise of 30 minutes per day, five days per week.

The actions within Spade to Spoon, the cities Food Strategy are currently being reviewed.

What we plan to do

The Playbuilder Programme funding of over £1 million will allow the building or renewal of 22 playgrounds across Brighton & Hove over the next two years. This will make playgrounds accessible for children with disabilities and provide innovative, stimulating equipment and landscaping whilst delivering physically active play opportunities which are attractive to all children, including 8-13 year olds.

Improve diet and nutrition by raising awareness, educating children about healthy food, improving access to healthy food and promoting and supporting locally produced, organic or fair trade food (eg in school and hospital meals).

Develop a weight management strategy for the city focusing on prevention of over/underweight, weight maintenance and treatment.

Organise two City Sports Forums a year to share information and good practice with sports providers in the city.

Increase the nomination categories' at The City Sports Awards to recognise the important role of clubs, partners and individuals.

With partnership funding continue to offer free swimming opportunities for people under 16 and over 60 years of age.

Work with local sports providers to further develop and deliver annual Brighton & Hove Sports Festival – TAKEPART.

Through the Active for Life programme and in consultation with local residents develop community sports provision targeting areas of in equality.

Source external funding to develop sports clubs and facilities within Brighton & Hove, including funding for the development of a skate park at the level.

Re -develop the Active for Life website and produce the annual Active for Life Directory. (a–z of sports & physical activity opportunities).

Work with the city's 2012 Co-ordinator to promote the 2012 Olympics and create legacy events.

In partnership with NHS Brighton & Hove and the Food Partnership further develop weight management / healthy weight programmes across the City.

Support the pathways into community sport and physical activity from the health trainers, healthy weight programmes and the Exercise Referral scheme.

Support the Wellbeing officers and a Workplace Health Officer to develop active workplaces.

Host the first Brighton & Hove Marathon in 2010.

Promote walking and cycling as healthy transport options and improve access to green spaces.

Alcohol

Issues of concern

Brighton & Hove has significant alcohol 'challenges' given our population and the city's reputation as a 'party town', particularly in the face of 24 hour licensing and the night time economy.

Brighton & Hove PCT ranks in the highest 5% of PCTs for alcohol specific mortality in males at 23.2 per 100,000 – more than double the regional average. Mortality from chronic liver disease in Brighton & Hove is 21.1 per 100,000, nearly twice the regional average.

Brighton & Hove has the second highest rate of alcohol specific deaths in men in England and Wales over 2,000 people are admitted to hospital each year with alcohol-related conditions, which is a higher rate than the average for both the region and England as a whole.

Brighton & Hove is the sixth worst PCT in the country for hazardous drinking (22-50 units per week for men, 15-35 units per week for women).

Alcohol related reported crime and violent crime are worse locally than nationally, with the city among the worst performing 10% of PCTs for alcohol related violent crime.

What has happened over the last three years

Training for professionals about safe drinking took place in the community and in A & E.

Improved signposting of young people to appropriate services.

Increased alcohol counselling services are in place.

New easily accessible websites have been developed for professionals (sussedprofessionals.net) and the public (including young people) – sussedaboutdrink.net; sussedaboutdrugs.net

Campaigns run to raise awareness about safe and sensible drinking

New schemes for community based brief interventions in relation to alcohol are now in place.

Targeted social marketing is being used to reduce harm caused by alcohol.

Current position

Brighton & Hove scores significantly worse than the England average for a range of indicators that profile alcohol related harm.

For males, alcohol specific mortality, mortality from chronic liver disease, alcohol specific hospital admissions and alcohol attributable hospital admissions are all significantly worse locally than the picture seen nationally.

For women, alcohol specific and alcohol attributable hospital admissions are worse locally than the picture seen nationally.

What we plan to do

One of the priorities of the Community Safety, Crime Reduction and Drugs Strategy 2008 -2011 is to reduce alcohol related disorder (see chapter 2).

Further educate residents, especially children and young people, about sensible drinking.

Develop an Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy.

Increase the availability of drug and alcohol treatment, partly through establishing a treatment centre targeting parents and carers and recognising many people have joint alcohol and drug misuse issues.

Offer a brief intervention service to patients drinking at harmful/hazardous levels.

Employ community outreach workers for the LGBT community to improve access to alcohol and health promotion services.

Implement a social marketing campaign targeting older people and young adults aged 25-35 years.

Drugs

Issues of concern

People using crack cocaine or heroin are described as Problematic Drug Users (PDUs). There were an estimated 2,600 PDUs in Brighton & Hove in 2008 (of which 800 are estimated to be injectors), giving a prevalence of 14.7 per 1,000 population aged 15 – 64 years old, which is slightly lower than previously estimated. In Brighton & Hove in March 2009 there were 1,243 PDUs in treatment, and 1,493 drug users aged over 18 engaged in treatment programmes, so around half of those who could benefit from treatment are engaged in treatment programmes.

The needle exchange scheme saw around 300 contacts each month, which suggests many injectors are not in contact with needle exchange schemes.

There were 41 drug related deaths in 2007, and Brighton & Hove is commonly the local authority with the highest rate of drug related deaths in England & Wales.

What has happened over the last three years

The annual treatment planning process continues, with treatment being commissioned on the basis of a needs assessment.

Drug related deaths continue to be audited, and prevention measures are put in place, based on the evidence of what works, addressing the factors associated with deaths locally.

A Take Home Naloxone pilot scheme for service users has been implemented to reduce the rate of fatal opiate overdose, since an estimated 10% of these deaths are preventable through witness intervention.

Current position

The percentage of all drug users engaged in effective treatment was higher locally than the national and regional averages – 84% of drug users locally were either retained in effective treatment for 12 weeks or more or successfully completed treatment within 12 weeks, compared with 79% regionally and 83% nationally.

In Brighton & Hove, HIV infection is estimated at 2% of injectors; Hepatitis B infection is estimated to be 33% of injectors; Hepatitis C infection is estimated at 55%. Infection rates for Hepatitis B and Hepatitis C are considerably higher than prevalence nationally.

What we plan to do

Improve support to families and carers to help them cope with the impact of living with substance misuse.

Increase access to and uptake of pharmacy based supervised consumption and increase the proportion of people receiving treatment within primary care, especially in outlying areas of the city.

Reduce the volume of benzodiazepines available within the city.

Review how residential treatment and rehabilitation are commissioned and provided, focusing on access, outcomes, re-integration and value for money.

Improve access, engagement and planned discharges for BME, LGBT, dual diagnosis clients and substance misusing parents.

Improve planned discharge rates for all clients, concentrating particularly on social integration and the wider determinants of health (ie employment, housing, training and education).

Mental Health

Issues of concern

The national target is to reduce mortality from suicide and injury of undetermined intent by 2009/10/11 by 20% from a baseline set in 1995/6/7. In Brighton & Hove, this would mean that the mortality rate would be no more than 12.9 per 100,000 population in 2009/10/11.

The latest published mortality rate for Brighton & Hove was 11.8/100,000 population in 2007, and in 2007, there were 31 deaths, which is the lowest reported since 1995/6/7, when the target was set. Using pooled average data for 2005/6/7 gives a mortality rate of 13.8/100,000 population, which is encouraging progress towards the target.

What has happened over the last three years

New services are improving access to psychological therapies across the city.

A new model of service has been introduced for young people aged between 14-25 years.

A Workplace Health Adviser is taking forward programmes addressing mental and physical health of people in the workplace.

A Suicide Prevention Strategy is being implemented to reduce risks for high risk groups through targeted interventions, improved risk assessment, identifying hotspots of public locations and auditing self-harm attendances to the Emergency Department at the Royal Sussex County Hospital.

Current position

In Brighton & Hove, at any one time:-

- one in four adults is mentally unwell to some degree.
- around one in seven adults are anxious or depressed.

Almost one third of GP consultations concern mental health issues and stress is the most common reason for being off work.

A new mental health strategy 'Transforming Mental Health 2010-2013' will set out how we should commission services to:

- help people stay mentally healthy.
- make it easier and quicker to get treatment and care.
- improve services for people with complex needs.
- help people to keep living at home.

What we plan to do

Ensure that a range of services are available that provide:

- support for people at risk of suicide.
- accommodation for people with serious mental health problems.
- crisis and home treatment services.
- early intervention schemes for psychosis.
- follow up on discharge from hospital.
- access to psychological therapies.
- in-patient beds.

Improve information, promote good mental health, self awareness and self care.

Promote mental health for all and campaign to change attitudes towards mental health and increase understanding.

Reduce suicide by targeting high-risk groups and promoting research, prevention efforts and public awareness.

Develop an older people's mental health strategy.

Continue to fund a Mental Health Worker targeting the LGBT community.

Implement a range of employment / training schemes to assist adults with mental health issues into employment and help employers to better support staff when they have mental health problems.

Meet needs earlier through locating more adult mental health services in the community.

Provide good quality and accessible services for people with serious mental health problems through improved in-patient bed services and improved case management and long term care.

Improve day, vocational and leisure opportunities.

Accessing vital nutrients through a diet of fresh food has been shown to improve concentration, enhance learning capacity, reduce depression and other mental health and behavioural issues, all of which affect a person's ability to interact well in society. Therefore integrating food and wellbeing training into programmes working with clients suffering from mental health conditions is a vital step in any recovery programme.

Sexual Health

Issues of concern

Sexually transmitted infection rates continue to rise – Chlamydia now affects as many as one in 10 young people.

HIV transmission is high and increasing, particularly among men who have sex with men, but the largest rate in increase in new transmissions is being seen in African communities.

What has happened over the last three years

A new HIV and Sexual Health strategy is being put in place to tackle sexually transmitted infections and improve sexual health.

A Chlamydia screening programme has been introduced for under 25s.

New local enhanced services for HIV and sexual health have been introduced through general practice.

Developing Level 2 sexual health services in primary care and community settings.

Improving screening and treatment for HIV, including introducing opt out HIV testing in a variety of settings including registration at Primary Care, termination of pregnancy and substance misuse services to reduce late diagnosis.

Current position

Incidence of diagnosed HIV increases by approximately 10% a year.

Nationally it is estimated that 10% of 15-24yr olds have Chlamydia.

What we plan to do

Use clinical, social care and health promotion services to reduce transmission of HIV and other sexually transmitted infections.

Increase the proportion of people under 25 accepting Chlamydia screening.

Teenage Pregnancy

Issues of concern

The Teenage Pregnancy rate is high, but is decreasing slowly, although more slowly than the national reduction.

Local data confirms that teenage parents and their children are at risk of increased poverty and are exposed to a number of other poor health outcomes, including increased risk of poor mental health for the young mother, relationship breakdown, domestic violence within relationships (linked to 50% of our young mothers) and less than a quarter of young mothers are in education, employment or training after leaving school. Their children run a much greater risk of poor health, and have a much higher chance of becoming teenage mothers themselves.

Alongside this, 63% of our young women under 18 who conceive have a termination, of which 15% are repeat terminations.

What has happened over the last three years

A new local strategy has been put in place which describes a variety of actions for all stakeholders to reduce teenage conception and improve health and social economic outcomes for teenage parents, including targeted prevention, assertive outreach and risk identification for teenage pregnancies.

Availability of long acting reversible contraception (LARC) has widened with a focus on areas with high rates of teenage conception.

Drop in service set up for young people at GP surgeries for confidential sexual health and contraception advice.

A Health Trainer programme has been set up to help people to change unhealthy behaviours.

A number of GP practices have taken up a scheme promoting healthy lifestyles with their patients.

Current position

Brighton & Hove has the sixth highest teenage pregnancy rate (out of 12 local authorities) in the South East at 43.2 per 1000 15-17 year olds, compared to 32.8 in the South East and 41.7 for England, with teenage conception rates 50% higher in the East Brighton ward than the city average.

In 2007, the under 18 conception rate in Brighton & Hove reduced from the 1998 baseline rate by 10.1% compared to 13.3% nationally and 10.7% in the south east. From 1998 to 2007, birth rates reduced by 29.2% while termination rates increased by 6.7%.

Local data shows that just 25% of teenage mothers were in education, training or employment at the end of 2008.

What we plan to do

Provide post-termination support and contraception assessments for all BPAS teenage clients and follow-up to prevent teenage conception.

Continue to provide focused behaviour change interventions to young women identified as being at risk of teenage pregnancy and poor sexual health to prevent early conception in the East, West and Central areas and with at risk groups.

Provide and publicise key messages which challenge local cultural norms of sexual activity among young people and equip them more effectively in their relationship choices.

Ensure that staff working with young people at risk of early conception are equipped with appropriate skills and competencies to address the universal, enhanced and specialist level of interventions required to reduce unplanned pregnancy.

Screen all young women in CYPT intensive and targeted services for vulnerability to early conception and provide appropriate intervention or referral.

Increase the availability of all forms of contraception by improving access and completing a service improvement process with the local the Contraception and Sexual Health Services.

Provide all young parents with post natal contraception assessment within one month of delivery.

Provide an intensive health visiting service for young parents and families with assessments for contraception and sexual health, to reduce the vulnerability of repeat conception and signpost siblings into targeted services where risk of pregnancy in younger female siblings is identified.

Healthy Ageing

Issues of concern

Older and disabled people would like more independence and to be involved in decisions about their care.

People are living longer. The challenge is to ensure older people live healthily and independently with appropriate support from health and social care services.

Too many older people on limited incomes don't access all the public benefits they are entitled to.

Falls, infections, respiratory problems and heart failure are major causes of disability and death in people aged over 75.

Carers play a vital role in looking after ill, frail or disabled family, partners or friends. This can have an adverse impact on their own health and limit their opportunities.

Residents want a more rounded, holistic assessment of their needs.

What has happened over the last three years

Initiatives such as Direct Payments (where people organise their own care and support, paid for by public funds) and Extra Care Housing has given people greater choice to people.

Significant increase in the number of people receiving Direct Payments (over 350 as at March 2009) and a Self Directed Support Strategy at the heart of Personalisation Programme in Adult Social Care. Target set in LAA that 30% of all people receiving community based services will do this via SDS by 2011.

Extra Care Housing development opened at New Larchwood in 2008, Patching Lodge in 2009 and another is planned at Vernon Gardens 2010.

The LAA demonstrator sites in two neighbourhoods have evidenced positive outcomes for local people in relation to social inclusion, income maximisation, falls advice and neighbourhood care.

Three year (2005-8) commissioning strategy for Chronic Disease Management includes:

- self care for patients with chronic disease.
- case management focused on very high intensity users.
- a comprehensive managed care approach for patients with different levels of chronic disease progression.

A good partnership developed between the Carers Centre and the council's Adult Care service. Development of carers services in relation to emergency respite care, carers breaks, back care and direct payments. In 2009 there was significant improvement in the numbers of carers receiving assessments and services in their own right (18% as at March 2009).

Current position

Brighton & Hove has a significant ageing population (8.6% of residents are aged 75 or over, with 2.6% aged 85 or over) although, unlike other parts of the country, the overall population of people aged 50 and over reduced over the three year period (2005-8) with the exception of the 60-65 and 85+ age groups where there was an increase.

One in 10 households has a person with special needs.

Even though the population of older people has been decreasing, the number of hospital admissions has been increasing. In 2007/8, admissions for older people (aged 50 years and over) made up just under half (49%) of all recorded admissions in the city. The only exception was the 85+ age group which saw a decrease in emergency admissions between 2006/7 and 2007/8, which may be due to a high percentage of them being either in nursing homes or looked after at home.

An Older People Mental Health Commissioning strategy has been finalised which will improve services for people with dementia through establishment of a memory screening service.

Closer working between the council, health services and the community and private sectors continues to improve social care.

What we plan to do

Increase choice and independence for vulnerable adults by focusing on preventing ill-health and postponing dependency.

Introduce a Sure Start model of services to break down professional barriers and involve clients in decision-making.

Invest in services to help people leave hospital as soon as possible.

Reduce emergency admissions for older people (over 65years) by 5% per year for the local population and emergency bed days by 1% per year.

Update the Older People's Services Vision paper taking account of the healthy ageing approach and wider service issues relating to housing transport, crime etc.

Take forward the 'Connecting Green Spaces for Health & Well-being' proposed project to identify green spaces that actively promote mental and physical health and well-being and improve cognitive functioning through the use of 'memory boards'

Develop a peer support network structure which will support people with dementia, their carers and broader groups including wider family members and friends or 'supporters'. A particular focus of the project will be on exploring the most suitable methods to ensure 'hidden' or unreached people with dementia and their supporters can benefit from peer support networks. This will include people from lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgendered (LGBT) communities, from black and minority ethnic, (BME) communities and those with young onset and other rarer forms of dementia.

Help eligible people take up benefit payments.

Make people aware of the risks of falls, infections, respiratory problems and heart failure and help them make changes to reduce the risk of these problems.

Develop a carers strategy for the city.

Work with carers to support their needs and the needs of the people they care for.

Improve awareness of carers' needs and provide good quality support services for carers.

Ensure carers get clear information about the financial benefits they could be entitled to.

Develop a local end of life strategy in order to increase the number of people dying in their preferred place of care.

STRENGTHENING COMMUNITIES AND INVOLVING PEOPLE

Chapter Contributors

Stronger Communities Partnership
Community & Voluntary Sector Forum
City Inclusion Partnership
Brighton & Hove City Council Communities Team
Brighton & Hove City Council Equalities & Inclusion Team

Our aim

A place where communities are strong, inclusive and cohesive and have opportunities to get involved and influence decision making. A place where individuals are able to take advantage of opportunities to improve their quality of life. A place where the third sector is thriving to enable and support community engagement and provide services to diverse communities.

Introduction

Informing, consulting, involving, collaborating and empowering

It is increasingly recognised that engaging local people in making decisions about things which affect their lives will lead to positive outcomes. The duty to involve local people is a policy requirement, although this community engagement comes in many shapes and sizes. There have been significant achievements in Brighton & Hove in recent years around developing opportunities for community engagement and defining good practice.

Partners now need to focus their collective energies on ensuring opportunities to get involved are better promoted, that expectations around community influence are clear and that resources are better co-ordinated and used to maximum effect. With a new Community Engagement Framework in place to guide next steps, the Stronger Communities Partnership is leading on promoting newly agreed engagement standards and driving forward a cross sector community engagement action plan.

Community Cohesion

Cohesion is a theme that runs throughout the Sustainable Community Strategy. The local definition is 'communities having shared values and a strong sense of belonging to Brighton & Hove'. The objectives against which we will measure our success are:

- the council and its partners fully knowing and understanding the city's communities.
- institutions and communities appreciating and valuing the diversity of people's backgrounds and helping communities and institutions in being open and accepting of new communities.
- helping to ensure people have the opportunity for similar life chances and choices.
- supporting strong positive relationships between and within different communities – at school, in the work place and in the community.
- improving community trust and confidence in public institutions.
- ensuring people know both their rights and their shared responsibilities.

Thriving third sector

Brighton and Hove is fortunate in having a large, diverse and active third sector, developed over a number of years. The sector has a significant role to play locally, for example in facilitating community engagement and fostering active citizenship and many organisations are involved in providing high quality public services.

Changes in the external environment, particularly around commissioning structures, will present many significant challenges to groups in the near future. To ensure that the city's 1,600 groups can continue to thrive and provide unique services to local people, the sector requires ongoing support and must be proactive in adapting to change and in seeking to secure a sustainable future.

Partners involved in the ChangeUp Consortium have developed shared plans and are committed to strengthening the support services available to the third sector locally and to plugging into support that is available regionally and nationally. A key challenge is to ensure that the sector is supported to ride out the recession in the months ahead.

Partners and strategies involved

A wide range of strategies and partners are linked in with the strengthening communities agenda. This strategic overview pulls together commitments and activities from different partners and plans, including the Local Area Agreement Delivery Plan and Community Engagement Framework, and it embraces feedback from Community & Voluntary Sector Forum (CVSF) position statements.

The third sector plays a pivotal role in underpinning these strategies and services in the city through the delivery of activities and support that encourage well-being, empowerment and involvement. The value around delivery of both preventative and proactive activities exists, not only in helping to reduce demand on services such as health, mental health and community safety, but also in facilitating the empowerment of individuals to engage in statutory and strategic agendas.

Community engagement

What has happened over the past three years

A wide range of neighbourhood action plans and groups have been developed in partnership between local communities and service providers, defining and delivering on shared commitments to service improvements.

Access to legal and advice services that tackle social exclusion has improved, following strengthened partnership working in the Advice Service Network and Strategy Group.

Brighton & Hove City Council has undertaken a major review of its approach to equalities

A strong LGBT evidence base has been established from the Count Me In Too survey, which is being used to inform future action.

A strategic review of youth services has been completed and young people were involved in decisions about how to spend Youth Opportunities Funding in the city.

The new Youth Council has identified a number of issues which it will be campaigning on to improve the well being of children and young people in the city including:

- a three in one discount card for local shops, leisure and entertainment facilities and to use on public transport and in libraries
- provision of safer and cleaner public spaces

- raising awareness about housing and homelessness
- increasing awareness of different disabilities and illnesses, and the role of young carers
- highlighting diversity among young people

The Get Involved campaign was launched to make local people aware of the many ways they can get involved in their community for instance through taking part in local decision making, by voting or having your say in consultations. The campaign is held in partnership with Sussex Police, NHS Brighton & Hove, East Sussex Fire & Rescue Service and other local community and voluntary sector organisations. The campaign's website can be found at: <http://www.getinvolvedinthecity.org.uk/>

Through the provision of positive cultural opportunities including exhibitions, displays of collections and events, our museum service has been able to improve access to services and programmes for disadvantaged groups.

Current position

A range of participative activities, formal and informal events, structures and networks are supported at a range of levels (including in neighbourhoods, citywide and within communities of interest and identity) to help bring communities together to:

- celebrate shared identities and build positive understanding around differences between people from different backgrounds
- network and learn together
- develop work plans to influence local services

The local third sector is represented on a wide range of partnerships and groups where policy and plans are developed and strategic decisions made.

On the first of April 2009 a new Duty to Involve came into force for all Local Authorities. The new duty requires local councils to 'embed a culture of engagement and empowerment', ensuring that citizen involvement is no longer an expendable luxury but a requirement.

A new citywide cross-sector Community Engagement Framework is in place, providing a common understanding of and commitment to community engagement. This sets clear and specific standards that all LSP members are signed up to and identifies priority actions for improving engagement practices.

Partners are committed to finding out the views of residents using a range of consultative methodologies, including annual surveys and focus groups.

The Children & Young People's Trust and its partners are working together to provide a new Integrated Youth Support Service especially through new Connexions Hubs in local communities across the city.

Over 6,000 children and young people elected a second Youth Council to represent their views at key meetings including the Children & Young People's Trust Board.

What We Plan To Do

Strengthen existing engagement structures and activities and develop new strategies, to widen and deepen involvement of local communities, develop community cohesion and promote active citizenship.

Build understanding around community representation and influence, in order to define a shared policy around:

- community involvement in agenda setting and influencing strategy and resource allocations
- good practice in reward and recognition for community representation.

Develop a partnership funding strategy that recognises the long-term role of the third sector in enabling community engagement with diverse communities.

In line with the volunteering strategy, increase opportunities for people to get involved as community volunteers and develop volunteers' skills, knowledge, expertise and experience to build local social capital and transferable skills within the third sector.

Raise the profile of volunteering as a key activity that improves mental health, increases community engagement and provides pathways to work as well as increasing the capacity of the Third sector to deliver key services.

Develop cross-sector training and development around community engagement and a community workers' network to share information and learning.

Review and refresh strengthening communities activities, including the Community Development Strategy.

Support councillors to be community champions.

Disseminate information and communicate more clearly about how people can get involved in their local community or with public bodies in the city, including online searchable database of consultations and promotional campaign.

Ensure that equalities and contribution to community cohesion are assessment criteria used when procuring goods and services.

Promote business support for community based activities and encourage uptake of 'Community Mark' (national award recognising business support for a local community).

Establish a community engagement review and evaluation process that all partners are signed up to.

Implement the Third Sector Recovery Plan.

We want to ensure that all young people can participate effectively in decision-making processes and in growing their communities.

A thriving third sector

What has happened over the past three years

The past 10 years has seen significant growth of the local third sector, with groups seizing new opportunities and developing their services in response to need and changes in the city's population.

There is increased recognition locally and nationally that the sector is a key partner in helping delivery on the city's priorities, through its involvement in partnership structures, strategies and policies and as a service provider.

The sector includes a diverse range of organisations. This diversity, the sector's multiple voices and cultures and its capacity to reach under-represented groups in the community is an essential resource and needs to be understood to fully appreciate the sector's value in Brighton & Hove.

Current position

Taking Account: an economic and social audit of the third sector in 2008 reported:

There are approximately 1,600 third sector organisations in Brighton & Hove.

The sector contributes £96 million to the local economy each year.

The sector employs about 8,000 people and offers 19,200 volunteer positions giving 57,600 hours per week. If volunteers were paid the same rate as workers in the third sector their annual salary bill would be worth £24 million.

33% of organisations are involved in providing service contracts, 46% of which comes from outside the city.

50% of organisations stated that their number of users had increased in 2007/8.

The majority of organisations stated that their main activity results in empowering people to improve the quality of their life (34%) and bringing people together (20%).

Brighton & Hove City Council has committed almost £2 million to its third sector current programme for 2010-2013.

The compact was refreshed in 2009 and sets out expectations around partnership working between third and public sectors.

What we plan to do

Strengthen the support services available to the third sector organisations, delivering on the ChangeUp plans, enabling groups and organisations to meet new challenges and ensure future sustainability.

Increase the number of people, particularly those with greater support needs, in the city who are active in volunteering and improve the quality of those opportunities.

Better understand and develop local funding and commissioning programmes based on good practice, to ensure the potential of the local third sector is fully maximised. Where appropriate, this will lead to an increased role for the third sector in public service delivery, recognising the sector's expertise in providing holistic, preventative and user-focused services, often supporting people from under-represented groups with complex needs. At the same time, it is important to recognise differences within the sector, that organisations work at varying levels and will not all engage in public service delivery or strategic partnership working.

Continue to develop relationships and good practice in cross-sector partnership working, including providing training and development to build better mutual understanding.

Support the development of community buildings alongside strategies for the management, including transfer of assets to the third sector, where they will be long-term and of sustained benefit for the community.

DRAFT

IMPROVING HOUSING AND AFFORDABILITY

Chapter Contributors

Brighton & Hove Strategic Housing Partnership
Brighton & Hove City Council (Housing)

Our aim

Enabling healthy homes, healthy lives and a healthy city that reduces inequality and offers independence, choice and a high quality of life.

Improving Housing Supply

Issues of Concern

Despite the overall price reduction in the last 2 years, the city's housing is still largely unaffordable for the majority of residents. Households have to forgo a combination of housing space, quality and other forms of expenditure to ensure they can meet their housing costs. A one bed flat on the open market still costs five times median income and three bed houses more than nine times median household income

As a result of the decreases in prices, those who bought their home in 2007 or 2008 could possibly face negative equity if they bought with a small or no deposit. This could cause financial difficulties for them if they need to sell or renew their mortgage, particularly if a mortgage interest discount period is due to expire. In addition, the recession has impacted on jobs which have the potential to cause a rise in repossessions.

Research has shown that more than half of working households in Brighton & Hove are in the intermediate housing market – they can afford to pay more than social housing rent but cannot afford to buy the cheapest 10% of family sized two or three bed homes. Only 29% of working households were able to buy at lower quartile levels.

Over the last few years the city has been one of the largest providers of new housing in the region. Unfortunately the recent instability in the world's financial markets has limited the number of new developments. As a result, there may be a short term shortage of new homes which is likely to put an increased pressure on local people and our housing options services. However the city still aims to develop around 570 homes each year, 230 of which we expect to be affordable homes.

The city has one of the largest private rented sectors in the country comprised of 28,000 homes, almost a quarter of all the city's housing (23%). However, high rental costs, poorer than average housing quality and pockets of overcrowding (the highest outside London) result in additional housing challenges for the city.

The average monthly rent on a one bed flat in the city at the end of September 2009 was £674 with a three bed house costing £1,203. When comparing these payments to mortgage affordability we find that the rent payment on a one bed flat is similar to the payment of a mortgage of around £105,000 requiring an income of £32,000 to finance. For a three bed home, this is equivalent to a mortgage of around £187,000 requiring a household income of

£57,000 to finance. Half of all households in Brighton & Hove earn below £29,950 and are likely to face financial difficulty in renting the average one bed flat.

What has happened over the last three years

High housing costs in the private sector ensure that social housing remains very much in demand. At the beginning of April 2009, there were 10,609 households on the housing register, with more than 2,000 households in the highest categories of need. The most common reasons for being on the housing register were a medical priority, unsatisfactory housing and overcrowding.

An analysis of the waiting time for households who were able to access social housing during 2008/09 highlights the need for more family housing. The data shows that those moving into one bedroom flats waited an average of 11 months whilst those moving into three bed homes had to wait an average of 20 months and those moving into four bed homes had to wait an average of 29 months.

The University of Brighton has carried out extensive research into the impact student housing has on the city, local communities and students lives. The research has primarily focussed on the Bevendean, Moulsecoomb and Hanover areas, parts of the city favoured by students. Students themselves acknowledge these issues and are keen to help identify practical solutions, particularly with so many remaining after their studies to become long term residents. These issues are being addressed through a new Student Housing Strategy.

Current position

Property sale values are down at least 10% on 2007/8 figures although this has improved from a low of 20% below 2007/8 figures. Some rarer types of properties on the market have more or less maintained value such as central period 3/4 bedroom terraces with gardens / patios as there is a big demand and limited supply.

Rental values are down by 10% on 2009 figures as there is still a surplus of property caused by unwilling sellers going into the rental market.

In 2008/09 we helped deliver 232 new affordable homes ensuring adequate inward investment from the Homes & Communities Agency for a range of schemes. In 2009/10 we have 245 new affordable homes in development plus 74 funded through HomeBuy Direct, delivering open market housing with subsidy to reduce cost and help kickstart development sites that have stalled.

We recognise the need to develop more family housing and in 2008/09 we delivered 17 x 3 & 4 bed new affordable homes. We are working to ensure the Local Development Framework supports the need for more family homes and have a target for the mix of new affordable homes in terms of size recognised in the LDF of 30% one beds, 45% two beds and 25% three beds.

We work with Planners, the Homes & Communities Agency and our housing association partners in Brighton & Hove Housing Partnership to make sure that new affordable housing meets high standards of design and layout. All affordable homes must be built to Lifetime Homes standards in the Code for Sustainable Homes and comply with recommendations on avoiding additional CO₂ emissions using both low and zero carbon technologies.

Brighton & Hove City Council has appointed a dedicated Under-Occupation Officer to provide practical help and support and financial rewards to tenants wanting to downsize. In 2008/09 the

Under-Occupation Officer work has supported households wanting to downsize to release more than 80 family sized homes and have helped overcrowded tenants move to larger homes, provided new homes for homeless families and helped house families with disabled members.

Our Homemove magazine advertises council and housing association homes for rent and shared ownership. Homemove has now also incorporated a mobility rating that indicates whether an available property is suitable for a wheelchair user or someone with limited mobility and all new affordable housing that meets the wheelchair standard is advertised before it is built in order to ensure that the features installed are designed around the specific needs of the future occupants.

What we plan to do

We need to make sure that the city has the right type of housing to meet the needs of current and future residents, whether it be owner occupation, private renting, or social rented housing. To do this we will:

- help households become homeowners
- provide opportunities for households to move to larger homes or downsize as their needs change
- identify opportunities to improve and develop deprived neighbourhoods
- make best use of the housing stock
- increase the supply of affordable rented housing

Improving Housing Quality

Issues of Concern

Just over a third of the city's housing does not meet the Decent Homes Standard, around 44,000 homes. Whilst more than half of all council housing does not meet the Standard, 83% of the city's non-decent housing is in the private sector, affecting vulnerable owner occupiers and renters. Additionally, empty homes in the city are a waste of valuable resources, and a blight in local communities, attracting crime and anti-social behaviour.

Many households in the city have difficulty in paying for fuel to keep warm during the winter months.

A substantial number of these households fall within the government's official definition of fuel poverty by having to spend more than 10% of their income on fuel to satisfactorily heat their homes. However, this definition takes no account of housing-related costs, and as such does not adequately encompass all households who have difficulty in achieving affordable warmth.

Fuel poverty has been shown to have significant adverse impacts. In particular, inadequately heated homes can lead to or worsen cardio-respiratory conditions resulting in increased winter deaths among older people. Cold homes have also been implicated in under-achievement by children. The energy efficiency of the city's housing is considered to be above average however fuel poverty is estimated to affect 5,100 (5%) households, with the highest proportion concentrated across Hollingbury & Bevendean (13.8%).

What has happened over the last three years

Since 2002 the council has worked with owners to bring more than 1,000 empty homes back into use and the council re-launched its Empty Property Strategy in 2006, and adopted a Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO) Policy allowing the council to acquire property in approved cases and as a last resort when owners have repeatedly refused to engage with us.

Although there have been significant improvements in home energy efficiency, domestic energy prices have almost doubled over the last three years. This has led to a large increase in the numbers of households in fuel poverty.

Current Position

To improve the quality of the city's council housing, an Asset Management Plan has been developed which has seen the creation of a Local Delivery Vehicle (Brighton & Hove Seaside Community Homes Limited). Up to 499 homes could be leased to this organisation which could then use them as an asset to borrow funding to carry out necessary Decent Homes work. A Procurement Strategy has also been developed that has seen the council enter into a long term partnership arrangement for the maintenance and improvement of the housing stock, reducing overheads and direct costs. As a result, we believe that all of the council's social housing stock will meet the Decent Homes Standard in 2013.

The Brighton & Hove, East Sussex Together Partnership (BEST), led by Brighton & Hove City Council has been allocated £18.6 million over three years to improve the living conditions of vulnerable households in the private sector and will aim to improve the condition of housing to meet the decent homes standard, address more widespread regeneration needs, foster improvement in domestic energy efficiency to combat fuel poverty and reduce the region's carbon emissions.. Around 4,500 private sector homes have been improved since 2005 through out private sector renewal work and in 2009/10 a further 1,600 homes will be improved. A Community Finance Initiative has been developed with a private sector partner and other authorities to focus on equity release and low cost loans to unlock the capital in people's homes, reducing reliance on limited grants.

The Brighton & Hove Home Energy Group, comprising a range of organisations working with Brighton & Hove City Council, has established a comprehensive Affordable Warmth Action Plan and Warm-Homes fuel poverty initiative. Improvements include lowering the qualification of the 70+ Energy Innovation Grant scheme to 60 years and establishing a Family Insulation Grant for families with young children living in smaller properties. In the council housing sector, the council is implementing a programme to install cavity wall insulation and loft insulation to all relevant properties. In addition there are ongoing programmes for installing energy efficiency boilers and for roof and window replacements.

The Council spends more than £1m every year on adaptations to homes through loans, Disabled Facilities Grants and Minor Adaptations Grants and other works to help owners and tenants across all housing tenures. A Home Safety & Security Scheme is being established for the benefit of older householders and families with children. Additionally, Anchor Staying Put provides guidance and assistance to carry out whatever repairs, improvements or adaptations are necessary to help older and disabled homeowners to continue to live in their own home.

What we plan to do

We want to make sure that residents are able to live in decent quality homes suitable for their needs. To do this we will:

- work with home owners and landlords to maintain and improve the quality of their housing
- reduce fuel poverty and minimise CO₂ emissions
- develop the Brighton & Hove Standard for high quality and well maintained council housing and improve tenants' homes to ensure that they meet the standard
- work with owners to bring more of the city's long term empty homes back into use
- ensure new housing is developed to the latest standards

Improving Housing Support

Issues of Concern

Rough sleeping remains a visible presence, particularly in the city centre.

Over the last few years, the main cause of homelessness, resulting in almost 40% of all cases is as a result of eviction by parents, family or friends.

Historically, loss of private sector rented accommodation was the main cause of homelessness, responsible for almost half of all cases. However, the last few years have seen much better working between the council and landlords that has reduced homelessness from this sector to 32%.

Whilst a smaller proportion of our homelessness relate to people with children or who are pregnant than the national average, we have a much higher proportion of our homelessness comprised of those with mental health problems and physical disabilities but a smaller proportion of homelessness relating to people with children or who are pregnant.

What has happened over the last three years

Through our Homelessness Strategy we have changed the way we dealt with homelessness, moving from crisis intervention to a homelessness prevention service, helping households to find solutions to their housing needs before they lose their home. This approach has led to a halving of homelessness since 2004 and avoided significant upheaval and distress for those affected.

The number of households making homeless applications reduced by 53% from 2004/5 to 2007/8.

During 2008/09 our Housing Options teams saw 4,600 households requesting help in preventing them becoming homeless. We were successful in preventing homelessness in all but 393 of these cases. The keys to their success has been in setting up specialist teams able to focus on the particular needs of specific groups and being able to work with households as soon as their housing situation is at risk to give enough time to explore all possible solutions and prevent a crisis.

An emphasis on the vulnerable has also seen homelessness amongst young people reduced by 75% since 2005/06, a 57% reduction in homelessness amongst those with a physical disability and a 66% reduction in homelessness amongst those with a mental illness. However, we are very aware that despite this success, the reality is that a household still becomes homeless every day.

Our efforts to prevent homelessness have helped us to remain on track to halve the use of temporary accommodation by 2010. We have also ended the long term use of B&B for families with children and 16/17 year olds except in emergencies.

Current position

393 Households were accepted as homeless in 2008/9.

366 Households were living in temporary accommodation on 31st March 2009.

Since the development of our Single Homelessness & Rough Sleeper Strategy in 2002, rough sleeping has been reduced from more than 40 people on any one night to around 10, although services see up to 500 people every year. We are developing services with our colleagues from other service providers to provide a range of housing and support in an Integrated Support Pathway to help household back to living independently. The Pathway provides a route from crisis into intensive support, with support reducing as people's health, skills and confidence improves by extending the housing options approach to address unemployment and provide a platform for economic and social inclusion.

Supporting People has been instrumental in enabling people to leave institutional type care, increasing the level of accommodation and providing support to teenage parents, contributing to the expansion of women's refuge services, and the first extra care housing in the city. The Supporting People programme costs around £11m each year and provides support to more than 5,000 people in the city to help them live independently, such as:

- young people who are homeless or young parents
- people with mental health problems
- people with substance misuse problems
- older people with support needs
- women and children fleeing domestic violence
- single homeless people
- people with learning disabilities
- ex-offenders re-integrating into the community

To tackle social exclusion in the city's deprived areas we are implementing a new "Turning the Tide" social inclusion pilot to tackle deprivation and anti-social behaviour balancing enforcement with support such as help to get back into work and learning. The outcomes of this pilot will be used to inform our Social Inclusion Strategy. This work is being carried out alongside other social inclusion projects aimed at Family Intervention and Teenage Parents.

In response to the recession all staff had refresher training on debt, benefit advice and preventing homelessness due to mortgage arrears. As a result homelessness prevention for mortgage arrears cases has increased by 140% and the number of households having to make homeless applications due to mortgage repossessions has decreased by 27%. We are providing a range of recession services in addition to promoting the Government's initiatives specifically aimed at helping local people such as increasing grant funding to debt advice agencies and operating our own local mortgage rescue scheme for households we believe we can help who fall outside of the governments criteria for assistance.

What we plan to do

Households have many different levels of need and there is no one solution that fits all housing need and so we seek to take advantage of every opportunity and provide a range of services to support households back to independence. To do this we will:

- support households to make informed choices about their housing options
- provide adaptations and support to households and their carers
- work to prevent homelessness and rough sleeping
- contribute to the wider city agendas of reducing worklessness, improving community cohesion, reducing anti-social behaviour and reducing inequality
- work to ensure student housing provides a positive contribution to students' lives and the city

LIVING WITHIN ENVIRONMENTAL LIMITS AND ENHANCING THE ENVIRONMENT

Chapter Contributors

City Sustainability Partnership
Brighton & Hove Food Partnership
Brighton & Hove City Council (Sustainability, City Services, Planning)

Our aim

We aspire to a healthy, just society, living within environmental limits by achieving a sustainable economy, promoting good governance and using sound science responsibly.

Cutting Greenhouse Gas Emissions

Issues of concern

There is overwhelming scientific evidence that climate change poses serious global risks; and consensus that we have as little as 10 years to start dramatically cutting greenhouse gas emissions or risk catastrophic climate change.

Preventing man-made climate change is challenging. A reduction of CO₂ emissions by up to 70% by 2030 and 90% by 2050 is required. It is essential that yearly targets for CO₂ reduction are set, monitored and acted upon.

Nationally, leaders are looking to cities like Brighton & Hove to lead the way on cutting emissions and pioneering the drive towards a low carbon economy. Yet our emissions are only starting to fall, and we have a long way to go before the dramatic reductions required can be achieved.

There are also fears in some parts of the energy industry and more widely that global oil supply will soon fail to meet demand, putting up prices of oil and gas (the price of which is pegged to oil's) and leading to potential security of supply problems.

While Brighton & Hove City Council has statutory requirements to plan for and deliver an average of 570 new homes per annum within the city plus up to 10,000 dwellings at Shoreham Harbour (jointly with Adur District Council), there is also a duty to deliver these sustainably and affordably, combined with the challenge of decreasing the city carbon footprint. This ultimately means that new development in general and new homes in particular should preferably emit no net annual CO₂ from energy use over the course of a year (ie be carbon neutral or preferable zero carbon). At the same time 50% of the city's carbon footprint comes from existing housing, so there is even greater pressure to reduce emissions in this stock.

What has happened over the last three years

The government has passed the Climate Change Act, committing the UK in law to an 80% reduction in CO₂ by 2050 and a 26% cut by 2020 (from 1990 levels). There are further targets

for a 20% reduction in UK energy use (through energy efficiency) by 2020 and for 20% of UK energy to come from renewable energy by 2020.

- business carbon reduction seminars have been organised and a Low Carbon Economy on-line guide for city businesses developed
- the council launched a £6 million energy efficiency grant scheme over three years to help householders cut costs and carbon emissions and developed a city grant scheme subsidising solar hot water heating
- planners have continued to raise the bar for development through: new standards which focus on energy performance and low carbon development including a carbon neutral standard for residential development, designing and implementing an award winning sustainability checklist for developers; and working with developers on all major projects to deliver the highest standards in low carbon design.
- showed thousands of local residents how to green their own homes through new “Eco Open Houses” weekends
- a number of large public services have developed successful Carbon Management Programmes, saving energy, fuel and public money
- the city has the highest proportion of “green tariff” renewable electricity purchasers in the UK, at 11%, as well as the highest proportion of vegetarians
- the city has raised its short-term target for annual CO₂ reductions from 3.5% to 4%
- the LSP prioritised climate change in 2008 and commissioned a city Climate Change Strategy

Current position

CO₂ emissions from burning fossil fuels like coal, oil, gas and petrol are the biggest contributory factor at 85% though there are other potent greenhouse gases especially connected with food growing, transportation, disposal and refrigeration/cooling.

About 1.3 million tonnes of CO₂ are emitted by Brighton & Hove annually (as measured by direct use of these fuels) – equivalent to about 5.3 tonnes per person.

Emissions per person fell by 2.89% between 2005-2007, compared to the BHCC target of 4% p/a (or 12% over 3 years). A more rounded recent analysis of the city’s carbon footprint by Bioregional with Stockholm Environmental Institute, looked at all products and services we consume and showed city per capita CO₂ emissions to be much higher, at 12.8 tonnes per person per year -16% higher than the average UK resident. If all greenhouse gases are counted – measured in CO₂ equivalent– we are producing 17.44 tonnes per person.

Analysis of these shows the following areas have most impact:

- domestic consumption of energy, both direct fuel and electricity for heating, hot water and appliances in existing housing
- use of cars - fuel consumption, vehicle purchase and maintenance (air travel is the other high impact area of transport)
- food, eaten in the home and provided at restaurants and other catering services
- consumption of consumer goods, in particular household appliances, jewellery, audio-visual equipment and other high embodied energy items

What we plan to do

Achieve, from a 2005 baseline of 5.53 tonnes per capita, a 12% reduction in City Co₂ ‘direct’ emissions by 2012/13, a 42% reduction by 2020 and an 80% reduction by 2050.

Support the 10:10 Campaign to urge city organisations, businesses and individuals to commit to cutting their carbon emissions by 10% in 2010.

Find more funding for domestic carbon reduction. Work to dramatically increase the installation of home energy efficiency measures across the city, especially in poorly insulated and low income homes. Expand and improve the Eco Open Houses events to support householders to reduce carbon emissions.

Develop consolidated action around the expansion of sustainable and renewable energy generation. Produce a ('big users') heat map of the city to promote district heating scheme plans, using new developments as a catalyst. Establish an energy service company (or companies) to support local sustainable and affordable energy delivery. Install, and support the widespread installation of new energy generating technologies including supporting plans for a large offshore windfarm off the coast of Sussex, and undertaking feasibility studies for marine (tidal, wave) and wind energy for the city.

Identify sites for larger scale sustainable energy facilities through Development Policies and the Site Allocations Development Plan Document.

Adopt the Core Strategy which will set out in policy *CP1 Sustainable Buildings* the approach to ensure all new developments delivers a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions, particularly CO₂.

Implement an innovative carbon neutral policy for new housing, combining low carbon development and off site options such as carbon reduction in existing housing;

Fully support the Brighton & Hove Food Partnership and Food Matters who are leading on a partnership project called Harvest Brighton & Hove. Work to increase the amount of food grown and consumed within the city and reduce food miles and emissions from production, transportation, packaging and disposal.

Increase the amount of land available within the city on which to grow food, extending allotments, growing in schools, around estates, and other available land within the city.

Introduce procurement policies within public institutions and local businesses which favour the use of locally produced, seasonal and healthy food which support environmental sustainability, animal welfare and fair trade.

Improve awareness and understanding of the embodied energy in products and services.

Share with other public services the city council's work with the Carbon Disclosure Project to monitor key suppliers' carbon emissions as a first step towards reduction plans and improved procurement policies.

Tackle environmental inequalities by analysing further how different city communities are affected by fuel poverty, pollution and degraded environments.

Living with Climate Change Locally

Issues of concern

Climate change is with us here and now and will get significantly worse before (if) it gets better due to the greenhouse gas emissions already in the atmosphere and their delayed impact.

The UK Climate Impacts Programme - which leads UK scientific consensus on impacts – says the South East of England will continue to be most affected in the UK.

UKCIP 09 projections show changes modelled by 2020 may well include include:

- average temperature increases of 1-1.5 degrees C
- 5-15% less rainfall, especially in summer months, increasing the likelihood of drought
- more extreme weather events such as very hot days, drought, storm surges, and heavy rainfall – increasing the likelihood of flooding

Latest sea level rise predictions for this century from the world's leading climate scientists suggest 1.1 or 1.2 metres is now probable due to polar ice melting rates, rather than the half a metre previously predicted. More frequent storms and sea surges make this an increasing issue for the city and its sea defences.

The summer heatwave of 2003 was responsible for tens of thousands of heat-related deaths across Europe, but by 2020 an average summer locally may well be as hot as this. High temperatures and still weather can also lead to a build up in air pollution, mainly from vehicles and this poses health risks to the very young, old and asthmatics.

The south east of England is in “water stress”, receiving only 690mm of rainfall per year compared to a national average of 897mm per year. Brighton & Hove has one of the highest domestic water consumption rates in the UK.

The pressures on water resources are set to increase through additional demands from population growth and new housing. Greater water efficiency, especially within existing housing stock, is essential for the sustainable management of water resources and the health of the environment.

Flooding through torrential rainfall had a serious impact on Sussex in 2000 and continues to be a major area of concern. Fears about flood and drought are not incompatible, as one feature of climate change is disruption to usual weather cycles, with more frequent extreme periods of weather events.

So we need a better and sophisticated shared understanding across the city of the risks (and some opportunities) of climate change to our infrastructure and economy, our communities and our wildlife and habitats.

What has happened over the last three years

Responding to climate change is a key consideration in preparing the Core Strategy (a key document within the Local Development Framework).

Serious flooding in England in the summer of 2007 has significantly raised the profile of this issue right across local government and emergency planning.

The Sussex Resilience Forum actively monitors climate change impact risks such as flooding and heatwave and manages the Community Risk Register for the whole of Sussex. In 2007/8 it organised a Sussex-wide conference in Brighton on flooding.

A city Strategic Flood Risk Assessment was produced in March 2008 in line with national policy on development and flood risk. This will be regularly reviewed to ensure it contains the latest data, planning policy and legislation.

A major incident emergency planning exercise was held in winter 2008/9 to test planning – in this case for a tidal wave hitting the coast.

Southern Water has invested £15 million over three years in replacing 35 miles of old Victorian water mains across the city with modern piping and the leakage rate is relatively low.

Following chalk cliff falls above the Marina, the University of Brighton has developed a cliff monitoring project and with the Coastal Engineer is developing trans-national project plans with similar areas on the French coast.

A tourism stakeholders' seminar for the sector's Brighton & Hove businesses explored the threats and opportunities posed by climate change and the issue is addressed in the city's revised Tourism Strategy.

Planning has introduced sustainable building standards which require minimum levels of water efficiency performance in new development.

Current position

The government has developed new national indicators on preparedness/planning for flooding impacts and for climate change, under the Comprehensive Area Assessment. The performance of local authorities and their partners will be measured on these. Other areas like Kent and East Sussex are ahead of us on this and we can learn from them.

The indicator on Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management focuses on local authority progress in delivering agreed actions in existing Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMP) and Second Generation Shoreline Management Plans (SMP2).

The proportion of households with water meters in Brighton & Hove is relatively low and there are plans to change this rapidly. To all intents and purposes, non-household customers are all metered already.

Planning permission has been granted for wastewater treatment works at Peacehaven and construction has commenced.

Introduced sustainable building standards through planning which require minimum levels of water efficiency performance in new development through the Code for Sustainable Homes and BREEAM.

Compulsory water metering is to be introduced - Southern Water's draft water resource management plan outlines plans to achieve water metering of 90% of all households by 2015.

What we plan to do

Complete and respond to a council scrutiny inquiry into the city's preparedness and planning for climate change to identify any areas of weakness and actions required.

Develop a Local Climate Impacts Profile to determine the impact on key services of recent major weather incidents. Use these with the UKCP 09 projections to develop a risk assessment and mitigation programme.

Seek through the planning system to deliver development adaptable to climate change; mitigating against urban heat island effect through green and biodiverse developments; delivering the highest standards in water efficiency and exploring feasibility of rainwater harvesting and greywater recycling; providing sustainable drainage systems; and maximising passive heating and cooling.

Include an Adapting to Climate Change section in the city's revised Climate Change Action Plan, drawing on the recommendations of the scrutiny inquiry and following the nationally agreed process.

Continue to work with Southern Water to ensure appropriate wastewater treatment

Develop a joint project on chalk cliff erosion with the University of Le Havre and the local council.

Waste, recycling and street cleanliness

Issues of concern

The local landfill site has now closed which has resulted in sites much further away being used. No new sites are planned in the area.

The European Landfill Directive requires us to reduce biodegradable waste going into landfill. Failure to do so will result in financial penalties for the council and council tax payers.

Waste in landfill can generate methane emissions which is a greenhouse gas. It also uses up valuable resources and can have negative environmental impacts.

The proportion of our waste recycled or composted must increase significantly and residents need to feel recycling and refuse collections are reliable.

What has happened over the last three years

In 2008 a new Materials Recycling Facility (MRF) was completed in Hollingdean. The facility will make it easier for people to recycle as only glass needs to be separated. It will also result in efficiency savings for the service.

In 2008 a new Waste Transfer Station (WTS) was opened in Hollingdean. Waste that cannot be recycled will be hauled in bulk to the Energy Recovery Facility in Newhaven when this becomes operational in 2011 or to other disposal sites.

These new facilities together with the introduction of communal bins will result in £1.6million revenue savings per year.

Recycling services have been extended and now cover 98% of the city, 121,276 households

Over 7000 compost bins have been sold which has helped divert over 2000 tonnes of garden waste from landfill.

To keep the city's streets clean, communal bins and a new beach and street litter recycling scheme has been implemented in the city centre.

The materials recovered at the HWRS have been increased to include MDF and non-glued wood, plasterboard and energy light bulbs and subsequently increased recycling rates.

The waste produced per person has dropped from 443KG in 2002/3 to 421KG in 2008/9.

A targeted plan, which includes working with partners such as the railways, has been effectively delivered significantly reducing graffiti in the city.

A supplementary planning document on construction and demolition waste helps deliver more sustainable management of that waste stream and to minimise the amount construction waste sent to landfill.

Work on preparing a Waste and Minerals Development Framework is underway jointly with East Sussex County Council. This will replace the East Sussex and Brighton & Hove Waste Local Plan, and the Minerals Local Plan in due course.

A Planning Advice Note was prepared to give design guidance to developers about making provision of the storage and collection of recyclable materials and waste.

Current position

Together with East Sussex County Council, the council has let a 30 year integrated waste management contract worth about £1 billion to develop new ways to manage our waste.

A new Energy Recovery Facility to process non-recycled waste and produce enough electricity to power 25,000 homes is being built in Newhaven.

In East Sussex and Brighton & Hove, construction and demolition waste accounts for over half of all waste produced.

About 29% of household waste in the city is currently recycled or composted. As an urban centre, our rate would always be expected to be lower than in neighbouring rural counties where larger gardens produce much more green waste.

98% of properties have a recycling service, either a kerbside collection or communal recycling bins for blocks of flats.

Following consultation on communal bins this service now covers properties in central parts of the city. It will result in cleaner streets.

What we plan to do

Achieve a 70% city-wide recycling / composting rate for domestic waste and an 80% rate for commercial waste by 2025.

Adopting the waste strategy for the management of household waste in the city will deliver a detailed action plan to improve service quality, reduce waste arising, increase recycling and home composting.

Specific elements of the strategy include:

- expanding recycling schemes to increase materials collected at flats, extend bring sites to include Tetrapaks and toys and trial communal recycling in the city centre to help increase recycling rates
- developing specific campaigns regarding food waste, recycling in the city centre and re-use
- a business waste forum will be set up with strategic partners and will be supported by trade waste composition analysis and an overarching trade waste strategy in partnership with East and West Sussex County Councils
- improving service quality and engagement with residents, businesses and communities.
- developing a community engagement framework raising the profile of reuse groups in the city through events and community. Furthermore, we plan to develop a re-use campaign to encourage residents to minimise waste

Require developers to reduce, reuse and recycle construction and demolition waste to minimise the amount sent to landfill and reduce the demand on primary raw materials.

Work with traders and trade waste contractors to reduce rubbish left on streets.

Improve the street cleanliness.

Implement communications campaign.

Ensure recycling services are accessible to all sections of the community.

Continue to offer composters, at reduced prices, and continue to promote home, school and community composting.

Require promoters of major public events to encourage and maximise recycling.

Adopt and implement the Waste and Minerals Core Strategy to provide a planning policy framework for the delivery of sustainable waste management facilities and locations to 2026.

Start work on the Waste Site Allocations Development Plan Document following adoption of the Waste Core Strategy.

Support the re-use and refurbishment of high impact products, such as household appliances and furniture, by supporting social enterprises and widespread purchasing. Promote reduced resource consumption.

Work with supermarkets to reduce excess packaging and waste.

Explore the potential for preparing a strategy to guide how commercial and industrial waste is managed in the city.

Built Environment

Issues of concern

Residents of Brighton & Hove enjoy living between the sea and the Downs but sites need to be used efficiently to reduce pressure on greenfield land. Our renowned cultural heritage in the built environment must be preserved and enhanced.

All new development needs to demonstrate a high standard of design, make a positive contribution to the built & natural environment and contribute to health in the city.

There is an under-supply of housing adaptable for the needs of disabled or ageing residents.

What has happened over the last three years

In 2007/08, 100% of residential developments and new employment floorspace were on brownfield sites and 79% of new residential developments had over 50 dwellings per hectare.

Recent high quality architecture and dynamic proposals for new major developments have led the city's aspirations for outstanding design.

New supplementary planning documents (SPDs) are being prepared on Architectural Features and on the London Road.

The Sustainable Building Design SPD was adopted in 2008 and raises the standards for sustainability in new developments and promotes sustainability measures in existing buildings.

Adoption of the Urban Characterisation Study.

Planning Advice Note on Lifetime Homes prepared.

Undertaken a Sustainability Appraisal and Health Impact Assessments on the Core Strategy.

Current position

Brighton & Hove must plan positively for jobs, homes, sports, leisure, community facilities, parks and green spaces, making the best use of sites which are or will become available. More than 30 conservation areas cover one fifth of the city and there are 3,360 listed buildings.

A new approach to planning – the Local Development Framework (LDF) – will involve greater community input. The main plan in the LDF, the Core Strategy, due to be adopted in January 2011 will help to deliver a number of priorities in the city around employment and training, retail, travel, housing, climate change, design, good public realm, open space and community safety.

The adopted Local Plan, still in place until the Core Strategy is adopted, sets high standards for design of all new developments.

The Local Plan requires accessible housing and 'lifetime homes' in new residential developments.

What we plan to do

Adopt and implement the Core Strategy.

Prepare an Urban Design Framework SPD for the city to help deliver high quality design in the city.

Identify affordable workspace for the creative industries through LDF documents.

Publish a Nature Conservation and Development SPD to ensure the natural environment is conserved and enhanced as a part of all new developments.

Continue to make the most efficient use of previously developed land (ie brownfield sites). Identify through an Urban Characterisation Study areas of the city where high density development can be accommodated.

Provide urban design advice on major new schemes in the city.

Plan positively for high quality and inclusive design in all developments (single buildings, public and private spaces and larger projects).

Encourage developers to undertake early consultation with local residents and community infrastructure (such as Neighbourhood Forums) on major planning applications.

Contribute to implementing the recommendations in the Public Place, Public Life Study and create a built environment accessible to all which promotes physical and social activity. All dwellings should meet the Lifetime Homes Standard with a good proportion of dwellings in major developments to be wheelchair accessible.

Biodiversity and the natural environment

Issues of concern

There is no clear picture of how biodiversity is changing locally but available evidence points to a continuing loss of species and habitats. People benefit from experiencing nature as a part of everyday life but increasing urbanisation and sedentary lifestyles mean that many are becoming more isolated from it in practice.

What has happened over the last three years

Local authorities have a new legal duty to further biodiversity, set out in Section 40 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006.

More new developments have incorporated biodiversity features and a new, linear 'eco park' has been created as part of the Brighton Station development.

A detailed audit of the habitats of importance in the urban and rural areas of Brighton & Hove has been carried out which for the first time provides a detailed baseline for the future monitoring of habitat change.

An international conference was held in the city in October 2008 to look at the opportunities created for people and the environment of designating Brighton & Hove as the first urban Biosphere Reserve in the UK.

A Green Network Study has been completed that defines a green network linking natural green space in the city with the sea and new National Park. The network identifies some sites for habitat expansion and improvement to help reverse previous declines in biodiversity and to improve opportunities for people to experience nature.

A School Grounds Biodiversity Action Plan has been implemented involving schools across Brighton & Hove, including the employment of a temporary project officer with partnership funding from Natural England and the Sussex Wildlife Trust. The project has included the Heritage and Environment Festival at Moulescoomb Primary School and the 'Big Biodiversity Butterfly Count' which are now both established, annual events.

The Countryside Team has been increased to include new Park Rangers with a remit to expand community involvement in green space across the city. The Team's remit includes developing new friends groups and leading on major events such as the annual 'Springwatch' festival, which attracted 15,000 people in 2008.

Current position

The city is home to a great variety of common and rare animal and plant species, including European Protected Species such as Dormouse, Great Crested Newt and several species of bat. It also supports 278 hectares of unimproved chalk grassland and just under a hectare of coastal vegetated shingle, which are both habitats of UK and European importance. In total, one-sixth of the city's area is covered by a nature conservation designation and 10% of its land surface is occupied by semi-natural habitat.

The city is home to the national elm collection. This is of international importance for preserving elms and also serves to protect the wildlife that depends upon it. Much of the collection are street trees serving the added benefit of being heat sinks and taking up pollutants.

Brighton & Hove's wildlife website CityWildlife.org.uk allows people to record their wildlife sightings on a public database. Over 280 people have signed up as CityWildlife 'naturewardens' and have submitted over 5,000 records.

The city has 24 active 'friends' groups working to conserve natural green spaces.

Urban vegetation lessens climate change effects by reducing a city's "heat island" effect and filtering UV rays.

Brighton & Hove currently has six 'green flag' parks (Easthill Park, St Ann's Well Gardens, Preston Park, Kipling Gardens, Stoneham Recreation Ground and Hove Park).

What we plan to do

From a starting point of no increase in 2012/13 on the 2006 per capita City Ecological Footprint baseline of 5.72 global hectares per person, achieve a reduction to 2.5gha per person by 2020 and 1.25gha reduction per person by 2050.

Publish a Biodiversity Action Plan setting out how the city will conserve and enhance important habitats and species in the city to halt biodiversity loss.

Cityparks have implemented a system of environmental review where both management plans for parks and major new projects are checked by staff with environmental backgrounds to ensure that we take all practical steps to protect and enhance the cities wildlife habitats. This has started to have an effect on how we manage our parks and open spaces with an increase in good wildlife habitat. The gardening staff have been given training on managing parks for wildlife and this has started to produce results such as the return of the Adonis Blue butterfly to a Brighton housing site.

Continue to work towards designation of the city as a UNESCO Biosphere Reserve.

Implement the green network and incorporate it into the Local Development Framework, to help climate-proof the biodiversity of Brighton & Hove, address habitat creation targets and to make it easier for people to experience nature as part of everyday life in the city. Integrate climate change adaptation planning into this work.

Publish a supplementary planning document on Nature Conservation and Development to promote the integration of biodiversity into development.

Improve CityWildlife.org.uk to make it easier for local people and children to record their wildlife sightings and to contribute to the monitoring of key wildlife sites.

Work with nature conservation partners to implement 'Big Nature' during 2010. 'Big Nature' will be a series of events designed to encourage people to be more involved in the natural environment, as a part of the International Year of Biodiversity.

Carry out a review of the city's Sites of Nature Conservation Importance to address new national monitoring requirements (NI 197) and to measure the quality of key habitats in the city.

Re-landscape an existing park to create a new 'natural park' for the city.

Reintroduce traditional sheep grazing across 200 hectares of key chalk grassland sites in the city to safeguard their nature conservation value. To date the scheme has gained local, national and international positive press coverage and has attracted external funding offers.

Update the Green Spaces Strategy incorporating the green infrastructure network, biodiversity strategy and taking in to consideration the findings of PPG 17. The strategy will be delivered through detailed action plans for the different types of open space.

Encourage wildlife gardening in private gardens and promote Brighton & Hove 'City in Bloom'.

Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy

Issues of concern

Many of our buildings, businesses and services need to be more energy efficient and make more use of renewable energy. Achieving sustainable development is a major objective of our planning system.

What has happened over the last three years

Since October 2003, all main council buildings use electricity from 100% renewable sources.

In 2008 a Sustainable Building Supplementary Planning Document was adopted which sets out a benchmark for renewable energy and energy in new buildings.

Current position

All planning applicants are expected to deliver low carbon design in advance of current national standards. As part of this they must demonstrate how energy efficiency has been maximised and low and zero carbon energy technologies have been incorporated into designs to deliver reduced carbon emissions and fossil fuel energy.

Brighton & Hove has a reputation nationally and amongst major house builders for attracting development with a higher standard of energy performance than elsewhere in the county. This is well demonstrated by the innovative major residential developments One Brighton (New England Quarter) and Sackville Place (Hove) both designed to be zero carbon.

What we plan to do

Work with developers to ensure best practice in energy efficiency, water efficiency, reduced waste production and the use of renewable energy. Promote and require sustainable practices such as:

- reducing carbon emissions
- implementation of passive design for low energy use
- incorporating renewable energy and low carbon energy technologies

Move towards carbon neutral developments and set challenging targets for the highest standards of energy performance. Encourage developers to mitigate against high energy use and carbon emissions through emissions reduction elsewhere in the city, either through retrofitting measures in existing housing, or extending energy infrastructure such as district heating to neighbouring development.

Adopt the Core Strategy (within the Local Development Framework) in which sustainability issues are central.

Encourage renewable energy use in existing buildings and operations across all sectors, including business, retail and householders.

Work with Carbon Trust to examine energy efficiency in sheltered housing schemes and council housing blocks to identify energy conservation measures and opportunities to move to combined heat and power or renewable energy.

Through the East Sussex Sustainable Business Partnership, support Business Excellence Through Resource Efficiency to help businesses reduce energy use and costs and also CO₂ emissions.

PROMOTING SUSTAINABLE TRANSPORT

Chapter Contributors

Transport Partnership
Brighton & Hove City Council (Sustainable Transport)
City Sustainability Partnership

Our aim

‘An integrated and accessible transport system, that enables people to travel around and access services as safely and freely as possible while minimising damage to the environment and contributing to a safer, cleaner, quieter and healthier city.’

Issues of concern.

Nationally, there has been a trend towards increased car use although this has slowed in recent years. Unless a range of measures are introduced to address this there is likely to be worsening congestion and air quality by 2026, particularly when accompanied by anticipated future development in the city.

Carbon emissions, physical and mental well-being, community safety, air quality, noise, providing access to quality services and using resources more efficiently are all issues of concern which could be addressed by a sustainable and equitable transport system fully integrated with planning.

Promote low carbon transport choices

What has happened over the last three years.

- safer walking and cycling routes to schools have been developed
- introduced personal travel planning: working with residents to identify instances when they could walk, cycle, or use the bus as an alternative to their car for some journeys
- provided information to inform travel choices and promote changes in travel behaviour through a transport campaign and associated events, activities and initiatives

Current Position

- nearly 20% of Brighton & Hove's carbon emissions derive from road transport, so reducing traffic is key to reducing greenhouse gas emissions
- about 70 businesses have signed up to the newly established Brighton & Hove Business Travel Plan Partnership/Network
- the Brighton & Hove City Council Staff Travel Plan has provided improved alternative travel options for employees both during, and on the way to, work. It includes a bicycle allowance rate to encourage officers to cycle when on council business, and discounted bus tickets for work journeys

- encouraging more efficient use of private vehicles and fleets and work with business and schools to help them do the same
- Brighton & Hove has established itself as a Cycle Demonstration Town, which secured an additional £1.5 million over three years to encourage cycling, and has enabled the city to become a Cycling Town for a further three years
- introduced the first on-street electric vehicle charging points in the UK, outside London

What we plan to do.

- promote cycling & walking as efficient ways of moving around the city, with many benefits to health and well-being and provide appropriate infrastructure
- promote and facilitate the greater use of car clubs
- promote and provide more electric vehicle charging points
- expand the city's Workplace Travel Plan Partnership
- build on the success of the Personalised Travel Planning initiative to increase awareness of, and use of, sustainable transport options
- consider the development of cycle hire schemes

Planning for Sustainable Transport

What has happened over the last three years.

- permission has been granted for a number of developments that have contributed towards delivering sustainable transport policy objectives
- ensured the planning strategy locates development that significantly increases movement close to existing transport corridors and/or nodes
- encouraged developers to bring forward transport innovation and creativity in proposals
- maximised the availability of affordable housing and jobs within the city to reduce the need for people to commute into or out of the city
- facilitated home working but also joint work offices for freelancers / homeworkers (such as The Werks in Hove)

Current Position

- investing greater levels of funding into maintenance of our roads, pavements and bridges than the government calculates is needed
- more funding is being invested into improving street lighting

What we plan to do.

- use the planning system to provide development that reduces the need to travel and prioritises sustainable transport options
- increase job opportunities to increase choice and enable local people to work within the city
- ensure provision and promotion of opportunities for home/local working, flexible planning, use of new technology etc to provide choice not to travel, eg online meeting spaces.
- require sustainable travel plans for all major developments
- implement measures to promote and change travel habits / decisions to transfer people and goods onto more sustainable transport
- prepare new guidance on parking and servicing requirements for new developments that will put a priority on minimising off-street parking provision where appropriate
- increase amount of secure cycle parking at key destinations
- create complete cycle networks and routes as part of Travel Plans

- manage public city centre parking in a way that complements, and is integrated with, other wider policy objectives

Health & Design

What has happened over the last three years.

- the Legibility or 'Public Space Public Life' Strategy was approved and will help guide new innovative schemes to enhance our streets and turn 'spaces' into 'places' where people can enjoy our city even more
- completed the award-winning urban real improvements in New Road as part of the development of the city's Cultural Quarter
- improved public spaces with better signposting and a more welcoming street scene for all road users
- the Sussex Safer Roads Partnership has worked on publicity, campaigns and camera locations to reduce road traffic collisions and make the city and surrounding area safer for road users
- delivered a targeted programme of road safety engineering measures to address the highest priority locations where significant numbers of collisions/casualties occur, to maximise reductions in the number and severity of people injured

Current Position

- substantially completed the North Street Mixed Priority Route scheme (combined road safety and street enhancement measures)
- there are now 23 km of cycle routes in Brighton & Hove
- some pollutant levels are still unacceptably high and traffic is the main source of poor air quality within parts of the city
- in 2009, 53% of children's journeys to local authority schools were by foot; 2% were by cycle; 18% were by public transport and 27% were by car
- continuing to promote walking & cycling as parts of a healthy lifestyle
- in 2008/09 the number of people killed or seriously injured (141) on our roads decreased compared to previous years
- a review of speed limits is being undertaken
- continued promotion of road safety campaigns and publicity, alongside Road Safety Education, with a particular focus on schools, including Bikeability Training and Child Pedestrian Training
- continued fair enforcement of road traffic law to ensure that all road users abide by regulations / legislation

What we plan to do.

- promote the health and well-being benefits of active travel e.g walking and cycling, through employers and schools to support the World Health Organisation's designation of Brighton & Hove as a healthy city.
- design streets that are safe, accessible and attractive to residents, visitors and businesses / investors, encourage greater use of public spaces and therefore contribute to boosting the local economy
- maintain and improve connections between the city centre, the urban fringe and the South Downs National Park
- overcome actual and perceived road safety and personal security dangers in order to encourage use and access to sustainable transport
- develop green infrastructure, in conjunction with Urban Biosphere Bid and the new South Downs National Park

- encourage all schools across the city to develop, review and implement travel plans, with a strong focus on active, healthy travel

Air and Noise Pollution

What has happened over the last three years.

- carried out a detailed review and assessment of air quality in 2007
- in 2008 the original Air Quality Management Area that was declared for Brighton & Hove was revised and expanded to encompass the south-west corner of the city, central area and eastern section of the seafront
- overall levels of Nitrogen Dioxide have been decreasing since 2003/04
- financial contributions have been secured from development for air quality monitoring
- the council's Environment Overview & Scrutiny Committee has considered a report on air quality issues

Current Position

- the Council's Air Quality Action Plan helps to identify where air quality targets are unlikely to be met without additional actions
- the major bus company in the city continues to invest in low-emission technology for its bus fleet and over 955 now have Euro2 (or above) rated engines
- East Sussex Fire & Rescue Service has been the first authority in the United Kingdom to roll-out five Euro 5 compliant appliances, which reduce harmful emissions by 80%.

What we plan to do.

- ensure all transport plans and programmes are working towards delivering reductions in air / noise pollution and contribute towards the council's Air Quality Action Plan by reducing traffic and encouraging people to walk, cycle or use public transport
- reduce driver speeds across the city and investigate the feasibility of larger 20mph zones (which could reduce noise pollution), with possible exceptions for designated main roads, and lower speed limits on rural roads
- assist in the promotion of environmentally friendlier vehicles
- provide more street trees in appropriate locations to improve local environments

Congestion

What has happened over the last three years.

- in 2007, the Department for Transport reported that average traffic speeds in the city had increased slightly in peak hours, indicating that traffic is moving more freely
- increased the use of Intelligent Transport Systems such as variable message signs and cameras to manage traffic and movement more efficiently

Current Position

- continued to support and provide for car club operations in the city
- nearly all schools across the city have developed and / or implemented Travel Plans to minimise the impact of cars on children's journeys to schools

What we plan to do.

- have less traffic and congestion in the city through a year on year on reduction in car use of between 10-20% by 2026, which will be detailed in the Local Transport Plan
- reduce the impact of traffic in the city centre.
- introduce Park & Ride at key arterial routes into the city in association with a wider demand and parking management strategy for the city
- reduce impact of school run on congestion by encouraging walking and cycling as healthy alternatives
- improve traffic flow by removing unnecessary bottlenecks on key corridors and routes where possible, giving priority to sustainable transport
- develop an Urban Freight Management Plan to assist the movement of goods and to promote economic growth
- consult with relevant bodies at an early stage through the Transport Partnership when transport and parking schemes are being developed

Public transport

What has happened over the last three years.

- bus passenger numbers have steadily increased each year, well above the national average
- more real time bus information displays have been introduced in partnership with bus operators and developers, and the information is also available on the city council's 'journey on' website. A new mobile phone text system is proving very popular
- improved transport interchanges e.g. Brighton Station

Current Position

- Just over 40 million passenger journeys are made within the city on local buses every year.
- continue working in partnership with public transport operators to maintain the national, award-winning profile of the city

What we plan to do.

- improve access to and at public transport interchanges e.g. all rail stations, bus stops, taxi ranks, etc
- increase availability of public transport information, such as real-time information displays
- reduce journey times and improve punctuality and reliability of services across whole bus network - particularly on routes serving outlying communities
- explore opportunities to provide / improve bus services to the suburbs/outlying communities
- promote integrated ticketing/smart cards for local public transport, e.g including exploring possible use of the London Oyster card
- increase level of rail services at weekends to provide a 7-day / week railway and achieve better co-ordination of train engineering works to support the city as a tourist destination
- develop and provide a bus-based Coastal Transport System, linked with improved access to local railway stations where possible, to move people efficiently to and between major housing, leisure, retail, tourism and employment sites such as Shoreham Harbour
- review and update the council's Taxi and Private Hire Statement to assist in improving infrastructure and access and to reduce congestion

Equality and Accessibility

What has happened over the last three years.

- provided safer and better roads and transport routes by delivering the Local Transport Plan investment programme
- the council has been undertaking Equality Impact Assessments of transport policies and services

Current Position

- the council has submitted a Kickstart bid for late night extensions of core city bus routes, which will complement the council's Beacon Authority status for the city's night time economy in the city
- improved a number of car parks to provide better access, security, ticketing, signing and safer facilities for drivers
- supporting the expansion of car clubs across the city
- delivering the Rights of Way Improvement Plan

What we plan to do.

- increase the availability of accessible forms of transport
- improve equalities training for public transport employees
- assess equalities issues to identify which sectors of the community are most disadvantaged by noise and air pollution
- ensure that the design and maintenance of streets enables people to move more easily, safely and effectively around the city on foot, by bicycle or public transport, particularly catering for the needs of younger, older, disabled and vulnerable people
- reduce the number of vulnerable people injured (especially those killed or seriously injured) in road traffic collisions
- increase levels of access to local facilities / services without the need to travel
- ensure the cost and ease of using public transport takes into account equalities and exclusion issues, particularly for those without access to a car
- encourage more local employers to adopt positive initiatives and incentives such as the tax free Cycle to Work scheme and discounted public transport season tickets
- improve walking, cycling and public transport routes and facilities, including the public Rights of Way network to, and within, the South Downs National Park

PROVIDING QUALITY ADVICE & INFORMATION SERVICES

Chapter Contributors

Brighton & Hove Advice Services Strategy Group
Sussex Police
Learning & Skills Council
Brighton & Hove City Council libraries
NHS Brighton & Hove (Patient Advice Liaison Service)
Brighton & Hove City Council Adult Social Care
Learning Partnership
Brighton & Hove City Council Housing Strategy and Management
Healthy Living Centre

Our aim

A place where residents can readily access free advice and information that they can rely on in order to help them to deal with difficult situations, avoid dependency on services and achieve their aspirations.

Introduction

This new chapter in the Sustainable Community Strategy reflects our belief that coordinated advice and information services & resources make a real difference to resident's lives and the city as a whole.

These services are important because they help people deal with their issues relating to:

- employment & education
- money
- housing
- health and well being
- family and relationships

People often turn to these services for help when they are facing difficult times, for example when someone in the family has lost their job, when they are facing relationship breakdown, bereavement or perhaps when someone in the family has fallen ill.

Ensuring people have early access to the advice and information they need has huge benefits to the individual as it helps to stop problems from getting worse. This has wider benefits for the community and economy as it means individuals are less likely to need to depend on services further down the line and more likely to be able to make the most of the opportunities open to them.

Issues of concern

There are many different advice and information services meeting residents' advice and information needs in the city. It can be confusing for residents trying to identify the best place to go for help to solve their problem(s).

Frontline workers often identify advice needs that their service can't meet but find it difficult to ensure that the client gets the advice they need elsewhere.

The internet is increasingly becoming a key source of up to date information. However a significant proportion of residents do not have internet access. In addition many find it difficult to know what information is up to date and reliable.

There is a great deal of demand for Advice Services and it is a challenge to ensure that those most in need are assisted and encouraged to get the right advice at the right time. The demand for advice has increased during the recession and there is a shortage of generalist open door advice services that can be used by anyone. Access for working people is particularly difficult due to the lack of services provided outside normal office hours

Information, advice and guidance provision for young people, including careers advice, has been reconfigured to allow more access to support locally in community as well as school settings. As with any major change, this has taken time to embed itself and more needs to be done to raise awareness of this in the wider community

What has happened over the last three years

The Brighton & Hove Strategic Partnership has successfully bid for £300,000 to support the development of independent legal advice services within the city partnership, which includes the Citizens Advice Bureau, Brighton Housing Trust Advice and Immigration Service, Age Concern, RISE, MACS, Hove YMCA and Fitzhugh Gates Solicitors. We have recently secured investment from the Big Lottery Fund that will ensure improved access for residents to quality advice services over the next three years.

Independent Legal advice providers including the Citizens Advice Bureau, BHT and MACS gave one to one advice to over 12,000 residents in 2008 -09, helping them to deal with their debts, maximise their incomes and stay in their homes during the difficult economic climate. Much of this work was and continues to be delivered and supported by highly skilled, trained and dedicated volunteers in the City.

Brighton & Hove City Council received funding during 2008-2010 from the Learning and Skills Council to develop a prototype for the new Adult Advancement and Careers Service (aacs). Aacs brings services together to ensure residents have access to the information, advice and guidance they need to overcome barriers to employment. The key focus is on education and employment support, but areas such as health, housing, money advice and childcare are also included. It is open to all adults, with enhanced support available for those who are unemployed and has access points in the city centre and in community venues in the east and west of the city. The Aacs prototype has also been proactive in developing innovative solutions to joining up services, for example scheduling networking events for frontline workers and developing a 'social networking' site to encourage advisors to share knowledge and skills and build professional relationships.

The PCT and Brighton & Hove City Council have come together to pilot the 'Information Prescriptions Initiative'. The pilot encourages GP's and other health professionals who identify patients with 'information' needs to complete 'information prescriptions'. Patients who receive these prescriptions are then supported to access the information via the projects website which can be accessed for free in local libraries if people don't have internet access at home.

The Children & Young People's Trust has reconfigured how information, advice and guidance services are provided for young people as part of an Integrated Youth Support Service. A universal advice service for 13-19 year olds (13-25 for young people with LDD), covering careers guidance and other issues relevant to young people, is provided by Connexions Plus (<http://www.connexionsplus.co.uk/>). Every mainstream and special school / college has a link Connexions Personal Adviser who visits the institution on a regular basis to provide a universal service. Universal support is provided to young people who are not in education via seven community based Connexions Plus Centres. A universal drop-in service is available from 10am until 7pm Monday-Friday and runs in a different area of the city each day to facilitate access for young people. Young people can also book a careers guidance appointment at their local Connexions Plus Centre. The service was re-configured into this format to provide local access to advice services rather than young people having to travel to the city centre.

The Healthy Living Centre runs a Healthy Living Prescription, which is a toolkit for GPs and other health professionals to refer clients for additional support from its services. These services offer one to one support, advice and information in the following areas: Mental Health, Substance Misuse, Sexual Health / Teenage Pregnancy, Carers Support, Weight Management, Physical Activity, Cookery and Healthy Eating. The scheme received 490 referrals over an 18 month period up to September 2009. The HLC services work together to promote health awareness in the community and to provide support, information and guidance. By making sure resources reach the areas they are most needed, local residents are encouraged to take ownership of their own health and make positive lifestyle changes.

Libraries Services received over 1.7 million visits in person and over 2 million online visits a year from residents. They provide access to information and resources to support people seeking advice on key life issues, through a network of 16 libraries across the city. No resident need travel more than 2 miles to access a local public library that will provide free information, including books, to help them with the issues they face. Libraries are a key source of help information with almost 50% of users using them for this. Research has shown that library users trust their local library above everyone but GPs for information about health. All Libraries provide free internet access and signpost key online sources of information through the Libraries website, including a job seeker's page and access to online subscription information on careers, business information and grants. They currently hold advice surgeries delivered by councillors and services such as Pensions and the Police and Library staff are skilled at signposting residents to the specialist information advice and guidance they need.

What we plan to do

Advice and information providers will work together to ensure their services are accessible to the residents that need them, when they need them.

Providers of advice and information in Brighton and Hove have a strong history of working in partnership together through, for example, the Advice Services Network and more recently the Adult Advancement and Careers Service Prototype. They will build on this to ensure that advice services across a range of areas including social welfare, adult advancement and health will work together to ensure there is 'no wrong door' for residents in the city looking for help. They will do this by:

- building effective relationships between frontline advisors across the city
- improving the knowledge and skills base of frontline workers including local authority, health providers and the Police across the city to better advise and signpost services
- working together to develop user friendly, up to date directories of resources and services available across the city, building upon existing effective practice
- developing online access to good quality information and advice using models such as the Health Information's Prescriptions website.
- improving and better coordinating the training offered to advice and frontline workers

- providing opportunities each year for Information Advice and Guidance and frontline workers in the city to network and share skills and information.

Providers of independent legal advice will work together to increase access to their services by 25% by 2012 with the not for profit agencies developing their volunteer base to ensure an additional 3000 residents a year are assisted.

We will ensure the future of the Information Prescriptions initiative, building on the portal and the use of information prescribing, and encouraging the wide use of the website to improve the information provided by Information Advice Guidance and other frontline workers in the city.

People often seek independent advice when they are unhappy with, or feel let down by, public services. Advice providers will therefore work in partnership with public sector providers to identify patterns in the problems people experience and contribute positively and productively to the way public services are designed and delivered.

We will contribute to a real reduction in the numbers of children and young people living in poverty through the targeting of advice provision for families vulnerable to Social Exclusion.

Providers of advice and information will work together to encourage and assist residents, to make effective use of national and local online self help resources. Residents without internet access or IT skills will be encouraged and supported to make use of the free access available in local libraries and community centres.

Libraries will be developed as community hubs, which will allow residents to access a range of services for related to health, education and employment. This will focus delivery of outreach information and advice services in neighbourhood locations, and to encourage the use of self help resources. Libraries, will work in partnership with specialist services to help ensure that residents are directed to the help they need.

The Brighton & Hove Local Strategic Partnership

Business Sector

Simon Fanshawe, Economic Partnership

Trevor Freeman, Economic Partnership

Roger French, Economic Partnership, Chair of the Brighton & Hove Local Strategic Partnership

Tony Mernagh, Economic Partnership

Local Authority (Brighton & Hove City Council)

Councillor Mary Mears, Leader of the Council

Councillor Gill Mitchell

Councillor Dee Simson, Vice-Chair of the Brighton & Hove Local Strategic Partnership

Councillor Paul Steedman

John Barradell, Chief Executive

Richard Tuset (Head of Policy)

Community & Voluntary Sector Forum

Paul Bramwell, CVSF Elected Representative / ChangeUp Consortium (Working Together Project)

Geraldine Des Moulins, CVSF Elected Representative / Stronger Communities Partnership (Brighton & Hove Federation of Disabled People)

Mike Holdgate, CVSF Elected Representative (Novas Scarman Group)

Steve Lawless, CVSF Elected Representative (Brighton & Hove Impetus)

Chris Todd, CVSF Elected Representative / CVSF Environment Network (Brighton & Hove Friends of the Earth), Vice-Chair of the Brighton & Hove Local Strategic Partnership

Doris Ndebele, CVSF Elected Representative / LINK

Jannet Cooke, CVSF Elected Representative / Stronger Communities Partnership

Simon Lewis, CVSF Elected Representative / CVSF Trustee Board

Public Sector

Darren Grayson, Brighton & Hove City Teaching Primary Care Trust

Michael Nix, Learning & Skills Council Sussex

Chief Superintendent Graham Bartlett, Sussex Police

Grahame Widdowson, JobCentre Plus

Chris Wick, Environment Agency

Partnerships

Paul Bonett, Strategic Housing Partnership

John Holmstrom, Advice Services Strategy Group

Jackie Lythell, Brighton & Hove Arts Commission

Vanessa Brown, Children & Young Peoples Trust

Stuart Laing - City Sustainability Partnership

Phil Frier – City Employment & Skills Steering Group

Leighe Rogers - Crime & Disorder Reduction Partnership

One vacant position - Learning Partnership

One vacant position - Healthy City Partnership

One vacant position – Transport Partnership

One vacant position – City Inclusion Partnership

Observers

Richard Emmens, Government Office for the South East (GOSE)

Gilly Bartrip, South East England Development Agency (SEEDA)

Caroline Wood, South East England Development Agency (SEEDA)

MEMBERS OF THE FAMILY OF PARTNERSHIPS

Brighton & Hove Learning Partnership
Healthy City Partnership
Brighton & Hove Economic Partnership
Crime & Disorder Reduction Partnership
Brighton & Hove Strategic Housing Partnership
City Sustainability Partnership
City Inclusion Partnership
Arts Commission
Stronger Communities Partnership
Advice Services Strategy Group
Children & Young People Trust Partnership
City Employment & Skills Steering Group
Transport Partnership
Public Service Board

Sub-Groups of the Brighton & Hove Local Strategic Partnership

Local Development Framework Sub-Group

You can visit our website at www.BandHSP.co.uk for more information or write to the Secretariat at:

Room 137
King's House
Grand Avenue
Hove BN3 2LS

Subject: Third Sector Recovery Action Plan
Date of Meeting: 11 March 2010
Report of: Director, Strategy & Governance
Contact Officer: Name: John Routledge Tel: 29-1112
E-mail: john.routledge@brighton-hove.gov.uk
Key Decision: Yes Forward Plan No: CAB10416
Wards Affected: All

FOR GENERAL RELEASE**1. SUMMARY AND POLICY CONTEXT:**

- 1.1 Brighton & Hove's Third Sector Recovery Plan 'Ready, Responding and Resilient' sets out the vital role that the Third Sector plays in supporting the most vulnerable citizens and communities in the City in a recession. It proposes actions that will help the third sector contribute to the social, environmental and economic health of the city.
- 1.2 The plan was presented to the January 2010 OSC meeting and received strong support to take forward before being considered by the Cabinet Member for Community Affairs, Inclusion & Internal Relations and Cabinet. The plan was presented to the third sector ChangeUp Consortium in February 2010 and was roundly endorsed by all.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS:

- 2.1 That Cabinet adopt the Third Sector Recovery Plan as a council plan to enable officers to start implementing the actions to support the third sector in the city.

3. RELEVANT BACKGROUND INFORMATION/CHRONOLOGY OF KEY EVENTS:

- 3.1 The Brighton & Hove Third Sector Recovery Plan 'Ready Responding and Resilient' is attached as Appendix 1 to this report.

4. CONSULTATION

- 4.1 Consultation on the draft Action Plan is set out in the body of the report.

5. FINANCIAL & OTHER IMPLICATIONS:Financial Implications:

- 5.1 The financial investment by the Council and partners in the third sector is set out in section 3 of the recovery plan. Future investment will be in line with budget strategies. The action plan does not assume any additional resources.

Finance Officer Consulted: Anne Silley

Date: 25/02/10

Legal Implications:

- 5.2 There are no immediate legal implications arising from this report. Implementation of the Plan would accord with well-being powers and corporate priorities

Lawyer Consulted:

Bob Bruce

Date: 25/02/10

Equalities Implications:

- 5.3 Equalities implications have been considered in the drafting of this plan and an internal Equalities Impact Assessment (EIA) will be carried out on the Action Plan prior to implementation

Sustainability Implications:

- 5.4 None

Crime & Disorder Implications:

- 5.5 A healthy third sector contributes towards the prevention of crime and disorder.

Risk & Opportunity Management Implications:

- 5.6 There is a risk that the actions proposed will not go far enough to prevent shrinkage in third sector services and a reduction in the quality of life for some residents if the fiscal climate worsens further. However, the actions will support the third sector to minimise the impact of recession and be better prepared for the next economic upturn.

Corporate / Citywide Implications:

- 5.7 This action plan supports the corporate priority to 'reduce inequality by increasing opportunity' and supports a wide range of other city strategies, for example Community Strategy, Social Enterprise, Volunteering and the wider recession actions of the council.

6. EVALUATION OF ANY ALTERNATIVE OPTION(S):

- 6.1 Several alternative options have been considered during the drafting of this plan, some of them with significant merits. However, the plan has more chance of success with a focus on a small number of priority actions rather than a long list of actions with no chance of being realised.

7. REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

- 7.1 Decision is sought in order to adopt the plan and then implement the actions contained therein. These actions have the potential to protect the third sector from the worst impacts of economic downturn and declining public sector budgets.

- 7.2 This action plan, if approved, can help the third sector to position itself to take advantage of the next economic upturn and at a time when public sector budgets start to stabilise.

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendices:

1. Brighton & Hove draft Third Sector Recovery Action Plan

Documents in Members' Rooms

None

Background Documents

None

Ready, Responding, Resilient

Brighton & Hove Third Sector Recovery Plan

March 2010

Section 1: Introduction

This plan both recognises and responds to the vital role that the Third Sector¹ plays in supporting the most vulnerable citizens and communities in Brighton and Hove in a recession. In addition, this plan proposes actions that will help the third sector contribute to the social, environmental and economic health of the city, from which all residents and organisations benefit.

Why have a third sector specific recovery plan?

A struggling third sector will have a negative impact on the:

- Continuity of services and a voice for vulnerable groups
- Number of paid jobs locally
- Volunteering opportunities and the added value that this brings
- Potential partners responding to priority local needs; and
- External resources brought into the area.

The Brighton and Hove Third Sector has an income of around £55 million per year and makes an economic contribution to the city of over £96 million per year. The third sector brings significant inward investment into the city, 43% of the sector's income comes from grants, with 62% of these grants coming from outside the city. 33% of third sector income comes from service contracts, 46% of which comes from outside the city. The sector employs around 8,000 people, 7% of the local workforce. It provides at least 19,000 volunteering opportunities. (*Taking Account 2008*).

The aim of this plan is to identify and deliver a cross-sector package of measures to support third sector groups in the city, at a time when their income is falling and demand for their services is increasing. The objective is to build a more resilient third sector that is better equipped to survive an economic downturn and to rise to new opportunities in the recovery.

Critically, the plan is about identifying action that compliments, links to and does not duplicate existing activity in the city, for example the Recession Relief package for businesses, the City Employment & Skills Plan, Social Enterprise Strategy or Volunteering Strategy.

The city's Recession Task Force, led by the city council, is co-ordinating the delivery of recession-focused strategies in the city. It fully supports and endorses this action plan. It is also supported by the city's Local Strategic Partnership.

¹ Third Sector is not for profit organisations including community groups, voluntary organisations and social enterprises.

The overall impact of the recession on the third sector and the communities they serve is well documented nationally, such as significant reductions in income and increased demand for their services. Some analysts believe that the recession has peaked but experiences of the last recession suggest that impacts on public and third sector budgets will lag behind the private sector. If recovery from the recession is slow, it may take several years for the third sector to recover.

Hard evidence of the impact of the recession on the local third sector is still coming to light but it is known that there will be a variety of impacts, both positive and negative. Some organisations will fail, some will falter while others will emerge stronger. Parts of the sector are facing increased demands, others fewer. For some, income and costs will decline, for others they will increase.

One snapshot survey reveals that in Brighton & Hove approximately three-quarters of the organisations that took part in a *'Resilience and the Recession'* reported a reduction in income between April 2008 and April 2009. Nearly all the respondents anticipated that the levels of income available to the sector will get considerably worse.

As well as being a local plan *'Ready, Responding and Resilient'* has been submitted to the National Association for Voluntary and Community Action (NAVCA) to contribute towards the national picture and will inform the work of the Office of the Third Sector, other parts of central government and the Local Government Association with the intention that this will ultimately benefit the city.

How the Plan has been Developed

This Plan has been developed by city council and third sector representatives working in partnership during 2009/10. It has been considered by the Overview & Scrutiny Committee (OSC) at their 26th January 2010 meeting and was given broad approval. A number of suggestions were made by OSC members and these have been incorporated into this version of the Plan.

A draft of this Plan was also considered by members of the (Third Sector Infrastructure) ChangeUp Consortium at their meeting on 17th February 2010 and roundly endorsed. Suggestions made by ChangeUp members have been incorporated into the Plan.

Throughout 2009/10 measures have been put in place to support the third sector in the recession while this plan has been developed and consulted upon. Some of these measures, such as enhanced support for the advice sector, have been reported in this plan. It is likely that the biggest impact of recession on the third sector will start from April 2010 when public sector budgets are likely to fall significantly, making this an ideal time to publish this plan.

Section 2: Local impact of the recession

This section describes the actual and likely impact of the recession on local third sector groups, drawing upon local and national sources of information. The key message is that the third sector will suffer in the recession but that individual organisations will experience the downturn differently. Actions to support the local third sector will need to be individual, targeted and flexible.

Key Findings

The third sector in Brighton & Hove is experiencing a variety of impacts linked to the recession. The sector's income does not always decrease in downturns. In previous downturns, some charities reported decreases in income, but almost an equal number reported increases and the same number again reported no change.

In Brighton & Hove approximately three-quarters of the organisations surveyed in *'Resilience and the Recession'* reported reduced income between April 2008 and April 2009 and all but one anticipated that income available will get much worse.

Most organisations have limited assets (or 'capital'). The sector's assets are held by a relatively small number of organisations, mostly foundations. Mid-sized organisations in particular have been unable to build significant surpluses and therefore reserves. These organisations are the most vulnerable to falls in income.

Larger organisations are usually more capable of resilience although some larger charities are making redundancies or scenario planning for cuts in income. However, most evidence points to the resilience of large or more established charities during an economic downturn. Resilience reflects better strategic planning, larger assets, relatively diverse income streams, and greater capacity to fundraise effectively.

Some larger third sector groups have experienced dramatic cutbacks and losses in the recession, for example The Shaw Trust and others heavily involved in large contracts to deliver training and job placements for unemployed people.

Smaller organisations are the most likely to suffer hardship. A recurrent message from umbrella bodies is that in a recession the strong get stronger and the weak get weaker. Larger organisations typically have wider resources to draw upon, including larger financial reserves. They are also more likely to have professional fundraisers, campaigners, and volunteer co-ordinators who can respond to shifting needs.

Some smaller third sector groups will successfully adapt to change as they are 'light on their feet' and move fast. Others lack the capacity to deal with increased financial or service pressures. This is of particular concern for the specialist services, innovation and campaigning that small third sector groups excel at. Vulnerable groups include those empowering and supporting minority communities and issues at grass roots level.

What is happening to third sector income?

- **Public sector funding is crucial**, accounting for 36p in every £1 raised by the third sector. Evidence suggests public sector funding falls in a recession.

- **A reduction in public funding is the most cited problem** in a recent survey of local Third Sector Organisations².
- **Charitable giving from individuals does not always fall in recession.** There is evidence from both the UK and US demonstrating that recession simply slows the rate of increase in giving. Just as giving has failed to keep pace with increases in GDP, it will probably not fall proportionately as GDP contracts
- **Donor attitudes and habits can change in recession.** A drop in donor income is a significant loss to third sector organisations as the difference is not likely to be made up for some time once donors re-establish their giving.
- **Corporate giving varies with economic performance** and falling profits may generate a reduction in corporate giving. Such giving is more closely related to economic performance than to the wider economic climate, with corporate donations in the UK having increased steadily over time. The supply of corporate volunteers may, however, increase.
- **Charities' investment income is linked to the value of assets and interest rates.** The value of legacies falls in line with property prices and investment portfolios. Falls in investment income hits trusts and foundations hard and local third sector groups say that income from trusts is more difficult to access. However, the Association of Charitable Foundations says that trust giving is cushioned by long-term investment policies, reserves and endowments. More investment approaches from trusts and foundations may benefit social enterprise activity at the expense of more conventional revenue grants. **Organisations dependent on membership subscriptions may suffer**, for example, parents and toddler groups, sports and recreation groups, will see their income reduce as households cut back their expenditure.
- **Local third sector groups are prudent in managing less income** in downturns. Very few are reporting a deficit. However, the local sector has seen significant number of redundancies with a few groups reducing wage levels.³

What is happening to third sector staff and volunteers?

- **Some organisations are cutting staff, but this is not widespread.** Staff costs represent almost 50% of total third sector expenditure and there is evidence of some third sector groups making redundancies. According to NCVO research 20% of third sector groups anticipate redundancies in the medium term. In Brighton and Hove this would equate to around 1,600 jobs.
- **Some groups are freezing or lowering wages** or putting staff on short term contracts. The third sector needs to avoid driving down wage levels if it is to avoid the longer term detrimental effect of recruiting the skilled staff they need to recover.
- **Job losses in social care contracts may be limited** and there is a concentration of third sector staff in this area. Rising unemployment may place downward pressure on costs
- **Skills gaps and shortages seen in recent years may ease** as there is more competition for jobs. Local third sector organisations are reporting that job enquires and applications are higher in 2009 than in 2008. However, more specialist jobs are difficult to recruit to, possibly due to individuals currently in employment not wishing to risk a move.
- **The impact on volunteering is mixed.** Local third sector groups say that the availability of volunteers is buoyant and the variety of skills has increased.

² *Resilience and Recession: How is the Third Sector Managing?*, 2009, Jim Simpson Consultancy and Community & Voluntary Sector Forum

³ Ibid p.6

Organisations with well established volunteering schemes are reporting improvements in retention of volunteers

- **Many organisations are experiencing budget pressures**, making it difficult to recruit and train volunteers. There is a latent resource for the sector that is not being fully utilised. High numbers of potential volunteers presents the third sector with an opportunity to develop its workforce of the future, as many develop into paid workers.
- **Historically, the third sector is a training ground** for individuals needing to learn new skills, either to return to work or to access employment in changing labour markets. With stretched resources third sector organisations are unable to provide as many opportunities.

What is happening to demand for third sector services?

- **The impact of the downturn on third sector services is uneven** across the diversity of the sector. Demand can change up or down depending on service specialism or location.
- **Demand for advice, information and support on debt, employment, training, re-possession and social enterprise is increasing.** There is likely to be more demand for third sector services in mental health, family breakdown, domestic violence and alcohol and drug dependency. 60% of organisations responding in *'Resilience and Recession'* reported an increased demand for their services, 40% reported demand remaining static.
- **Other groups are experiencing a reduction in demand**, such as fee-charging leisure and cultural activities.
- **The capacity of some providers to meet increased demand is limited** for several reasons. In some cases providers do not have sufficient funding or staff. One local advice agency is turning away ten people a day as it does not have the resources to meet increased demand. Another organisation cannot place people into jobs as vacancies in relevant job markets have dried up.
- **There will be mixed impact of public spending cuts on the third sector.** Some third sector groups will be able to offer competitive services with the added value of volunteers and strong service user involvement. Other services may be kept 'in house' by public bodies trying to avoid redundancies or cut if they are not a statutory responsibility to deliver.
- **The third sector prevents and reduces demand on public services** but third sector groups need to work with commissioners to demonstrate the financial value of such prevention if it is to survive a harsh financial climate.

Local sources of information used:

- CVSF position statement: *'Impact of the recession on the local community and Third Sector'* (May 2009)
- Chief Executives (Third Sector infrastructure organisations) meeting (May 2009)
- Cross-sector conference *'Don't Get Burn: protecting the city from the heat of the recession'* (June 2009)
- *'Resilience and the Recession: How is the Third Sector Managing'* (June 2009)

National sources:

- *'Backing Communities: Local Solutions'* (Local Government Association, February 2009)
- *NCVO website*

Section 3: Responding to the recession

A number of actions to support the local third sector in the recession are already in place but much more can be done. This section describes some of the work in progress and proposes a number of actions to increase resilience and help the sector prepare for new opportunities and recovery.

The council, local NHS, wider public sector, business and the third sector itself already provides significant support to local third sector groups. The council provides an **annual and three year strategic grants programme** together worth over £1.5m per year and commissions the third sector to deliver £500,000 of **community development and 'stronger communities' support** across the city. In addition, the council invests over £25 million per year in third sector service contracts in areas such as housing support, adult social care and youth services.

In March 2009 the council invested £75,000 from grants contingency to **kick start** action on some immediate recession concerns for the third sector and local residents. These grants supported:

- **Debt advice** to residents delivered by local third sector advice agencies;
- **Specialist capacity building** support for local groups, including specialist Human Resource (HR) support;
- **Promotion of local Credit Union** savings and loans to help keep residents out of the hands of loan sharks and provide small scale savings accounts;
- **Development of the city volunteering strategy** with local businesses on employee volunteering, skills diversification and temporary secondments.

In addition the council is exploring the scope for **asset transfer** from the public and private sectors to the third sector. This could increase the scope for under-used land and buildings in the city to be put to more productive use and improve the viability of local third sector organisations.

The Sussex Community Foundation (SCF) is building an **endowment fund** to benefit local third sector groups in Sussex, including Brighton & Hove. This fund provides an opportunity to build an endowment, for every £1 donated SCF receives £2.56 because of tax relief and match funding from government. The Foundation is able to set up targeted grant programmes for the third sector in the city, including funds for specific neighbourhoods or communities of interest. The council is looking at the feasibility of council staff being offered the opportunity to give through payroll.

The council is working with public and third sector partners to make **procurement and commissioning opportunities more accessible** to local third sector organisations. The actions include:

- Drawing up a matrix of third sector income in the city, in partnership with the NHS and a cross-sector steering group. This will form a baseline from which all sectors will gain improved intelligence to inform future commissioning;
- Working with smaller third sector groups to increase their capacity to compete for contracts, through consortia, merger and/or partnership development;
- Working with local commissioners to improve their knowledge and understanding of third sector service providers in the city.

The ChangeUp Consortium, made up local third sector infrastructure groups, is looking at ways of improving **fundraising advice** available in the city and to contribute to discussions with local funders through a Funders Forum. ChangeUp members also provide a wide range of other support services to local third sector groups, some funded by the national **CapacityBuilders** programme.

The NHS provides small grants to local third sector groups through its '**Healthy Neighbourhoods**' funding. On a larger scale, the NHS buys a range of health services from the third sector and has recently consulted upon its' future commissioning arrangements. These will include greater opportunities for social enterprise as part of a 'world class' commissioning regime.

Many other **public bodies** also commission significant third sector services in the city, including the Department for Work & Pensions (DWP), Legal Services Commission (LSC), Learning & Skills Council (LSC), Ministry of Justice (MoJ), the Treasury and the European Union.

For **social enterprise**, specialist support is available from Business Link and from networks in the city run by the Business Community Partnership and others. Wider support to the third sector is provided 'in kind' by volunteers and *pro bono* arrangements with local companies.

Priority Actions

In light of existing activity and in response to the research and findings outlined above, the following priorities have been identified as a means by which the third sector and its partners can build on the strengths of the sector, protect against threats from the recession and capitalise on opportunities now and into the future.

Equalities

For all the actions identified, there are equalities issues to be addressed to make the plan holistic and inclusive. Actions need to reach relevant communities of interest and identity as well as more deprived communities and areas of the city. Actions also need to reach small groups and larger organisations delivering key services. To this end, an **equalities impact assessment (EIA)** will be undertaken on this Plan;

Three areas for priority action in 2010

Finance

Human Resources

Capacity

Priority 1: Finance

Key Issue: Diversify income and improve financial management

Key actions:

Lead

- | | |
|--|------------------|
| 1. Increase fund raising, business planning and financial management support including trading & tendering | ChangeUp |
| 2. Support third sector involvement in procurement & commissioning including learning on consortia | ChangeUp/
PSB |
| 3. Convene local and regional Funder Forum | BHCC |
| 4. Sussex Community Foundation endowment fund campaign including payroll giving | BHCC |
| 5. Explore scope for public asset transfer to third sector | BHCC/ChangeUp |

Priority 2: Human Resources

Key Issue: Recruit, Retain & Support paid and unpaid staff

Key actions:

- | | |
|--|--------------|
| 6. Increase support for recruitment and retention of staff and volunteers including peer support for key staff | ChangeUp |
| 7. Implement city volunteering strategy including council volunteering scheme | Impetus/BHCC |

Priority 3: Capacity

Key Issue: Support to services and communities in most need

Key actions:

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| 8. Benefit take-up campaign | BHCC/ASSG |
| 9. Credit Union campaign | ESCU/BHCC |
| 10. Increase support to high demand services | ChangeUp |

Cross Cutting Project

Brighton & Hove City Council is exploring the development of a cross cutting project with partners to support four key actions in this plan:

- Benefits take-up campaign
 - Credit Union loans and savings campaign, including a council promotion campaign and payroll saving
 - Sussex Community Foundation endowment fund campaign, including payroll giving
 - Funding Advice
 - Council Volunteering programme
-
- To include information on the financial contribution of the third sector to the city's economy, including the amount sourced from outside the city;

Section 4: Action Plan

<i>Finance</i>					
Action	Outcome	Timescale	Lead	Partners	Resources
1. Fund raising and financial management support 2. Procurement & commissioning support 3. Convene Funder Forum 4. Sussex Community Foundation campaign 5. Asset Transfer					

117

Human Resources					
Action	Outcome	Timescale	Lead	Partners	Resources
<p>6. Support recruitment and retention of staff and volunteers</p> <p>7. Implement city volunteering strategy including council volunteering scheme</p>					
Capacity					
Action	Outcome	Timescale	Lead	Partners	Resources
<p>8. Benefit take-up campaign</p> <p>9. Credit Union campaign</p> <p>10. Increase support to high demand services</p>	<p>Inflow of benefits for people on low income</p> <p>Affordable loans and savings</p> <p>Resilient third sector delivering key services</p>				

Monitoring Arrangements

- Progress on this action plan will be reported to BHCC (Strategy & Governance & OSC) and the ChangeUp Consortium
- An equalities impact assessment (EIA) will be carried out by the city council and ChangeUp Consortium

Subject: Adoption of Municipal Waste Management Strategy
Date of Meeting: 11 March 2010
Report of: Director of Environment
Contact Officer: Name: Jan Jonker Tel: 29-4722
E-mail: jan.jonker@brighton-hove.gov.uk
Key Decision: Yes Forward Plan No: CAB13692
Wards Affected: All

FOR GENERAL RELEASE**1. SUMMARY AND POLICY CONTEXT:**

1.1 In May 2009 the draft Waste Management Strategy was presented to Cabinet for approval to consult. Since then extensive consultation has been carried out, the results have been analysed and the strategy and action plan have been updated in light of the consultation. This report summarises the results of the consultation and the subsequent revisions made to the strategy and seeks Cabinet approval for its adoption.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS:

- 2.1 That Cabinet endorses the Waste Management Strategy for Brighton & Hove.
- 2.2 That Cabinet approves the transfer of up to £1.01m from the waste PFI reserve to fund the strategy over three years 2010/11 to 2013/14 and that the first call on any savings generated will be to repay in full the amount transferred from the reserve.
- 2.3 That Cabinet notes that the delivery of the strategy is expected to result in estimated savings of more than £1.1m over the same 4 year period and savings of about £0.4m per annum thereafter.

3. RELEVANT BACKGROUND INFORMATION/CHRONOLOGY OF KEY EVENTS:

- 3.1 The refuse and recycling service has undergone significant changes recently. Revised collection rounds have improved the efficiency of the service and lower waste levels than anticipated have generated savings of £1.6 million per year. The introduction of communal bins in central parts of the city has resulted in cleaner streets. These changes are the result of long term planning and investment in new waste infrastructure including a new waste transfer station and a new materials recovery facility which are key to the future sustainability of the service.
- 3.2 Over 29% of waste is recycled. The percentage of waste disposed to landfill has reduced from 75% in 2005/06 to 49% in 2008/09.

3.3 A lot of waste that can be recycled through the existing kerbside service still ends up with the normal rubbish. Analysis has shown that if everyone recycled all their paper, card, cans, plastic bottles glass and batteries our recycling rate would increase from 29.2% to 37.5%.

There is still scope to improve performance further, which is necessary not only in order to protect the environment but also to minimise costs associated with dealing with waste. The land filling and incineration of waste is more costly than recycling.

3.4 To address these issues the council has developed its Municipal Waste Management Strategy. The objectives of the strategy are to:

- Prioritise waste minimisation, re-use, recycling and recovery over disposal, in accordance with the waste hierarchy;
- Maximise diversion of waste from landfill to minimise the council's liabilities under the Landfill Allowance Trading Scheme (LATS) and minimise other costs such as landfill tax
- Ensure compliance with emerging legislation surrounding waste management and recycling
- Increase the sustainability of waste management practices in Brighton & Hove
- Plan for continuous improvement in services, ensuring services are cost effective and available to all
- Protect our environment through minimising impacts on the physical environment, air quality and emissions and protect human health & well being
- Ensure costs of services represent value for money for council tax payers

3.5 The strategy has been subject to extensive consultation and has been updated in light of the consultation response as set out below. Overall there was a lot of support for the strategy priorities, policies and actions. Over 90% of respondents agreed with nine out of 12 priorities. For the remainder of the priorities there was still a majority support.

3.6 The strategy has been amended in light of the consultation, examples include much greater emphasis on community engagement and the provision of additional recycling services. Many of the suggestions received in response to the consultation were already included in the strategy.

3.7 The revised strategy sets out seven policies to meet the strategy objectives. The policies cover:

- Improving service quality and engagement with residents businesses and communities
- Waste minimisation and prevention
- Increasing rates of re-use
- Increasing recycling rates
- Increasing composting rates
- Residual waste
- Business waste and waste from other organisations

- 3.8 A realistic three year action plan has been produced in order to deliver the policies in the short term. Some of the key actions include:
- Introduction of plastic bottle and cardboard recycling to blocks of flats and bring sites across the city
 - Provision of tetrapak recycling at 25% of bring sites across the city
 - Encourage more home composting by introducing council funded subsidies on compost bins, wormeries and food waste digesters and a promotion scheme
 - Comprehensive campaigns to reduce the amount of food waste thrown away (working with the Food Partnership) and a campaign to increase recycling rates in the city centre and a campaign to minimise waste and increase re-use. The campaigns will be timed to prevent mixed messages being sent.
 - Partnership working with key stakeholders in the city by establishing a Waste and Recycling Action Group
 - Improved partnership working with businesses in the city to facilitate increased waste minimisation, recycling and improved trade waste services
- 3.9 Through the consultation there have been requests for an optional, chargeable green waste collection service. It is anticipated that this service would cost up to £90 per household per annum, and would require 4,000 participating households within a defined area. The feasibility of providing such a service is being considered.
- 3.10 All the actions, targets and time-scales are detailed in the strategy. They are expected to result in recycling rates increasing to at least 32%, by 2012/13, reducing the amount of waste sent to landfill from 49% to 12% and continued reduction in the overall amount of waste produced.
- 3.11 The action plan is supported by a business plan. The additional costs for delivering the action plan are set out in the table below, together with the anticipated savings in waste management costs. The actions in the strategy are expected to be self funding by realising savings in waste disposal costs.

Year	Cost of initiatives	Saving in waste management costs*	Net Cost/(Savings)
2010/11	£270,000	(£88,400)	£181,600
2011/12	£310,000	(£132,900)	£177,100
2012/13	£275,000	(£489,300)	(£214,300)
2013/14	£155,000	(£380,900)	(£255,900)
Total	£1,010,000	(£1,091,500)	(£81,500)

* Savings arising as a result of less waste being produced, more waste being recycled

- 3.12 In order to improve the service in line with the objectives in the strategy in the longer term, significant changes to the service and capital investment may be required. Further research is needed, particularly in relation to food waste to

ensure that any such changes meet the objectives and are sustainable in the long-term. Proposals for this research are set out in the strategy.

4. CONSULTATION

4.1 Targeted consultation took place during the early stages of the development of the draft strategy. This consultation included:

- Member Consultation, consisting of at least two member seminars
- An Advisory Panel consisting of regulators, local interest groups (business associations, the waste management sector) met three times and was responsible for testing specific proposals.
- Three Community Focus Groups consisting of representatives from the Citizen Panel and respondents to Cityclean's service questionnaire who were responsible for testing specific options from a service user's point of view. Each of the groups met three times.

4.2 In May 2009 the Council endorsed the draft strategy and consultation plan which set out in detail the next stage of the consultation process. The methodology and findings of the consultation are set out in the Municipal Waste Management Strategy Consultation Report.

4.3 In summary the consultation targeted:

- Residents through the citizens panel and other media
- Stakeholders and organisations with an interest in waste management

4.4 Various media were used to promote the consultation including the web, direct mailing, local media and face to face meetings.

4.5 A total of 1059 responses were received through the main consultation process and more detailed responses were received from seven groups or organisations, namely:

- The City Sustainability Partnership
- The Food Partnership
- Friends of the Earth
- Brighton & Hove Green Group
- Brighton & Hove Labour Group
- The Older People's Council
- Overview and Scrutiny Committee

4.6 All responses were received and analysed by the Council's Research Team and have been used to inform the strategy. Overall the majority of respondents agreed with the objectives of the strategy (84% tended to agree or strongly agreed with the objectives), and there was strong overall agreement with the strategy priorities.

5. FINANCIAL & OTHER IMPLICATIONS:

Financial Implications:

5.1 The council faces significant financial risks from landfill tax and possible fines of up to £150 per tonne if the landfill of biodegradable waste exceeds government

allowances. The landfill tax is currently rising by £8 per tonne per annum and the permits the council receives from the government to landfill biodegradable waste are currently declining by more than 10% every year so each year the financial risks are increasing. These financial risks have been factored into the financial models for the waste disposal budget and the calculation of the waste PFI reserve, however, these risks can be mitigated by measures to reduce waste arising and increase recycling as outlined in the draft waste management strategy.

- 5.2 The waste PFI reserve was set up to even out the costs of the Joint Integrated Waste Management Contract over the life of the contract. The reserve is currently projected to be £8.9m on 1 April 2010 and is regularly reviewed to ensure that it is sufficient to meet the required financial support for future contract costs. In the medium term it can support the development of the strategy which helps reduce financial risks provided any expenditure from the reserve is repaid in full from the savings generated.

Finance Officer Consulted: Mark Ireland

Date: 17/02/10

Legal Implications:

- 5.2 The strategy seeks to improve performance within the legal framework governing the Council as a Waste Collection and Disposal Authority. In relation to any last resort enforcement of recycling, the Council has power to do this under the Environmental Protection Act 1990 and Clean Neighbourhoods and Environment Act 2005. An enforcement policy would need to be drawn up and followed.

Lawyer Consulted:

Elizabeth Culbert

Date: 05/02/10

Equalities Implications:

- 5.3 The draft waste strategy has been subject to an Equalities Impact Assessment (EqIA) screening process. Based on this screening process specific parts of the strategy and action plan will be subject to full EqIAs. An EqIA timetable will be submitted to the Equalities Team.

Sustainability Implications:

- 5.4 The draft strategy aims to improve the sustainability of waste management in Brighton & Hove. It has been subject to an independent Sustainability Appraisal to assess the sustainability implications of the proposals. The SA has been considered along with consultation responses in finalising the strategy.

Crime & Disorder Implications:

- 5.5 The strategy will seek to fairly enforce waste legislation and continue to take fair and consistent enforcement action to tackle waste related offences such as fly-tipping.

Risk & Opportunity Management Implications:

- 5.6 The strategy sets out plans to manage the risks associated with waste generation in the city, in particular financial risks and environmental risks.

Corporate / Citywide Implications:

- 5.7 Every household, visitor and business in the city produces waste. How this waste is managed has a significant impact on the environment, the economy and quality of life. The strategy sets out to further improve how waste is managed which is expected to have an overall positive impact on the city.

6. EVALUATION OF ANY ALTERNATIVE OPTION(S):

- 6.1 During the development of the waste management strategy numerous options to meet the strategy objectives were evaluated. The options presented in this draft strategy are the preferred options based on a range of criteria including environmental, financial, social criteria and deliverability of options in Brighton & Hove. They have been informed by extensive consultation.

7. REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

- 7.1 Brighton & Hove needs a robust and deliverable plan to further improve the sustainability of its waste management and recycling service and to minimise cost increases associated with waste disposal. The strategy sets out proposals to achieve this improved performance.
- 7.2 How waste and recycling services are offered affects every resident in the city. Improving the sustainability of how we manage our waste and keeping waste costs down requires the buy in of residents from across the city. It is therefore essential that the views of service users are sought and considered before the strategy is finalised.

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendices:

1. Municipal Waste Management Strategy (March 2010)

Documents In Members' Rooms

1. Municipal Waste Management Strategy Consultation Report February 2010
2. Municipal Waste Management Strategy Background Report
2. Sustainability Appraisal of the Brighton & Hove Municipal Waste Management Strategy (February 2010)

Background Documents

None



**Brighton & Hove
City Council**

Brighton & Hove City Council

Municipal Waste Management Strategy

Contents

1	INTRODUCTION	4
1.1	Environmental and financial drivers	5
1.2	How did we develop the strategy	6
1.3	Background document	7
1.4	Sustainability appraisal	7
1.5	Consultation report	7
1.6	Scope	7
1.7	Objectives	8
2	STRATEGY POLICIES	10
2.1	Policies	10
3	POLICY 1: Service Quality and Engagement with Residents, Businesses and Communities	11
3.1	Objectives	11
3.2	Background	11
3.3	Actions	11
4	POLICY 2: Waste Minimisation and Prevention	14
4.1	Objectives	14
4.2	Background	14
4.3	Actions	15
5	POLICY 3: Increasing Rates of Re-use	16
5.1	Objectives	16
5.2	Background	16
5.3	Actions	16
6	POLICY 4: Increasing Recycling Rates	18
6.1	Objectives	18
6.2	Background	18
6.3	Actions	19
7	POLICY 5: Increasing Composting Rates	21
7.1	Objectives	21
7.2	Background – food waste	21
7.3	Live cycle analysis	22
7.4	Background – garden waste	23

7.5	Actions	24
8	POLICY 6: Residual Waste	25
8.1	Objectives	25
8.2	Background	25
8.3	Actions	26
9	POLICY 7: Waste from Businesses and Other Organisations	27
9.1	Objectives	27
9.2	Background	27
9.3	Actions	27
10	COSTS	28
11	MONITORING AND REVIEW	30
11.1	National Indicator Set – statutory performance reporting	30
11.2	Monitoring progress against waste strategy policies	31

List of Tables

Table 1: Proposed headline targets for the strategy	9
Table 2: Costs associated with action plan	29
Table 3: National Indicator Set	30
Table 4: Waste strategy policy monitoring arrangements	31

List of Figures

Figure 1: Analysis of residual waste	5
--------------------------------------	---

1 INTRODUCTION

Every resident, visitor and business in the city produces waste. On average, every resident produces 421 kg of waste per year amounting to 114,000 tonnes collected by the council. The cost of dealing with this is approximately £21 million per annum, which is paid for by the tax payer.

In recent years we have transformed how we deal with waste in the city:

- 98% of properties now have a recycling service and our recycling and composting rates have trebled since 2000.
- The weight of waste we each set out for collection has declined steadily from 443 kg per person in 2002/03 to 421 kg per person in 2008/09.
- We have contained most of the waste in the city with wheelie bins, communal bins and 'Binvelopes', which has cleaned up our streets considerably.
- Service users are much more satisfied with the waste collection service overall. Levels of customer satisfaction have increased by 31% in the past 5 years (from 46% in 2002/03 to 77.5% in 2007/08).

We have also entered a long term contract to develop facilities to reduce our reliance on landfill, manage our waste more sustainably and ensure long term secure waste services for the city.

With these improvements we know we can still improve further, and there are a number of key drivers.

1.1 Environmental and financial drivers

We can not continue sending most of our waste to landfill:

- our local landfill site closed in 2009, with no new sites planned in the area
- we will have to pay fines to the EU, which could run in to millions of pounds, if we landfill too much
- we have a responsibility to protect our environment and grow the economy, and how we deal with waste can be key to this.

We have analysed the household waste we generate in Brighton & Hove. The composition of the waste we throw away - and don't recycle or compost - is summarised in the following figure.

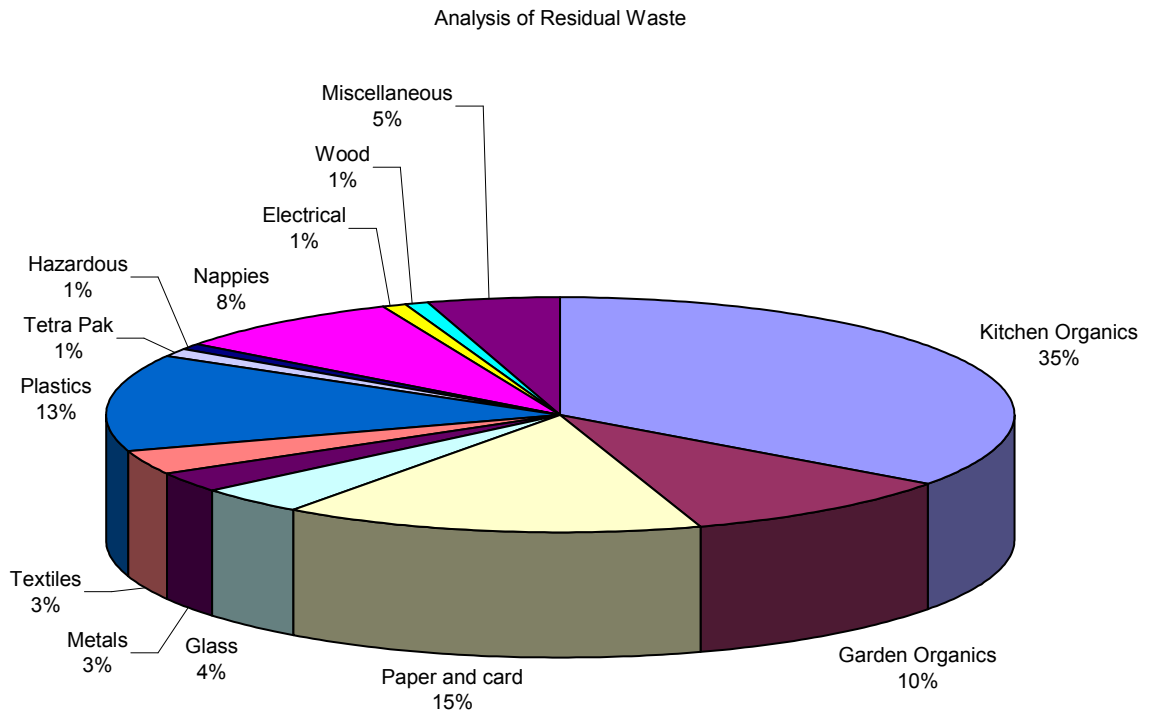


Fig 1 – analysis of residual waste

If everyone recycled all the materials for which we provide a collection service our recycling rate would increase to 37% overnight resulting in reduced waste management costs to the council tax payer. Disposing of a tonne of waste to landfill cost £86 per tonne, including landfill tax, in 2007/08. If we send too much waste to landfill the government can impose fines of £150/tonne, taking the total cost to £236/tonne. The cost of recycling, on the other hand, is approximately £53/tonne. This cost differential will increase as landfill becomes more expensive.

A third of what we throw away is food – most of which could have been eaten. This level of food waste is a relatively modern trend, linked to the rise in supermarket shopping and a ‘fast food culture’. If we wasted less food not only would our household bills go down, the costs to the council and the impact on the environment would also be significantly reduced. The environmental impact of food not only relates to its disposal but also to its production, transport and packaging.

Recycling, composting and elements of waste minimisation are dependant on customers segregating their waste, which depends on services a reliably high standard. Therefore continuing to improve our service and engagement with residents, businesses and communities is critical to the success of this strategy.

1.2 How did we develop the strategy?

This strategy has evolved through a thorough consultative process summarised in the following documents:

- a **background document** setting out the scope of the strategy, the objectives and some of the evidence used to develop the strategy
- a **sustainability appraisal** that gives an independent appraisal of the strategy
- a **consultation report** that summarises the responses received and our response to these.

The scope of these documents is summarised below. All are available on our website, www.brightonhove.gov.uk/wastestrategy

1.3 Background document

In order to further improve our performance we looked at the best performing councils in the UK and other good practice overseas. We then narrowed our search down to ensure it was relevant to our densely populated city.

Based on the research, we developed a number of options which were evaluated against a range of environmental, operational, social and financial criteria using a model developed by the London School of Economics. This information is set out in the background document

1.4 Sustainability appraisal

The strategy has been subject to an independent sustainability appraisal. This assesses the social, environmental and economic consequences of the strategy and identifies ways of ensuring that the strategy delivers the best overall outcome for the city.

1.5 Consultation report

The strategy has been subject to consultation with stake holders and customers at various stages during its development process. It has been informed by this consultation process

1.6 Scope

The strategy relates to municipal waste, which mainly consists of waste and recycling collected from households. The council does not collect waste from businesses, however this strategy does set out plans to improve partnership working with the business sector to ensure businesses deal with waste in the best possible way.

The strategy focuses on how performance can be further improved in relation to:

- the quality of the service to residents and engagement with residents, businesses and groups
- what materials may be collected separately from households (for example, food waste and recycling)

- how households store materials before collection (for example, wheelie bin and recycling boxes)
- how materials are collected and at what frequency.

1.7 Objectives

The objectives of the strategy are to:

- reduce the overall volume of household waste generated and maximise re-use, recycling and recovery of the waste that is produced
- send as little waste as possible to landfill
- ensure compliance with all legal requirements relevant to waste management and enforce these fairly and consistently
- protect the environment and enhance its quality locally
- improve our service to residents and our engagement with residents and businesses while ensuring services continue to improve and represent value for money for council tax payers.

Table 1: Proposed headline targets for the strategy

Target	Current Performance (2008/09)	2012/13	2015/16	2020/21
Recycling & Composting	29.2%	32%	40%	45%
Energy Recovery	21.39%	56.1%	55%	53%
Landfill	49.39%	11.6%	5%	2%
Kg household waste produced per person (all waste incl. recycling)	421	415	402	383
Kg residual waste per person not reused, recycled or composted (NI 192)	-	310	270	225

2 STRATEGY POLICIES

2.1 Policies

Based on the research and consultation we have formulated seven policies which will guide how we manage our waste in line with the objectives of the strategy. These are:

- Policy 1: Service Quality and Engagement with Residents, Customers and Businesses
- Policy 2: Waste Minimisation and Prevention
- Policy 3: Increasing Rates of Re-use
- Policy 4: Increasing Recycling Rates
- Policy 5: Increasing Composting Rates
- Policy 6: Residual Waste
- Policy 7: Waste from Businesses and Other Organisations

Each policy is supported by a short term action plan as well as longer term actions which require further research, evaluation and consultation.

3 POLICY 1: SERVICE QUALITY AND ENGAGEMENT WITH RESIDENTS, BUSINESSES AND COMMUNITIES

3.1 Objectives:

- communicate and engage effectively with our residents, businesses and other stakeholders
- continuously improve service quality
- ensure all our services are accessible.

3.2 Background

The services set out in this strategy affect every resident and visitor to the city. Ambitious recycling and composting targets will only be met if residents reduce, recycle and compost as much of their waste as possible. This is dependent on the provision of a high quality, reliable service and effective engagement and communication with our residents.

3.3 Actions

Outcome	Action	Target
Improved partnership working with key stakeholders in the city	Establish Waste and Recycling Group consisting of members of the public and other stake holders to review and test aspects of service	Group to be established by June 2010 with agreed terms of reference
Effective engagement with community groups, residents associations etc to share service information and drive the waste agenda forward	Establish more links with relevant groups and identify priorities	Regular engagement with groups
Reduce call waiting times for customers phoning the contact centre	Improve service reliability and call handling in contact centre	10% reduction in waiting time from April 2010 to March 2011
Improve quality and accessibility of information on web-site	Ensure information on web site is clear and up to date and promote use of website	Daily updates of website to increase improve quality of information, levels of usage and satisfaction with web-site

Item 193 Appendix 1

Communicate effectively with residents	Ensure communications are clear, concise, friendly and written in plain English	Achieve Crystal Mark Standard (independent standard for clear communication) by August 2010
Improve reliability of refuse and recycling collection service		Reduce number of missed bins by 70% and collect 95% of missed bins collected within 24 hours of reporting
To measure how satisfied our customers are with our service and target areas for improvement	Carry out regular customer satisfaction monitoring to target areas for service improvement	Measure customer satisfaction regularly with annual report on performance. First report by March 2011
Improve cleanliness of streets	Ensure streets are free from litter	10% 2010/11, 9% 2011/12, 9% 2012/13 *
	Ensure streets are free from graffiti	8% 2010/11 7% 2011/12 7% 2012/13
Services accessible to all residents	Work with stakeholders to implement actions from Equalities Impact Assessments and publish assessments on line	Stakeholders to be consulted by June 2010, priority actions to be delivered by March 2011.
All staff able to provide residents with meaningful information about waste and cleansing services and the waste agenda	Ensure staff have in depth knowledge of the waste agenda (e.g. what can and cant be recycled and why) and are skilled in sharing this with residents	Phased training program to be completed by December 2010
Understand what encourages residents to recycle and minimise waste/ what prevents them from doing so to be able to target communication campaigns	Carry out participation survey for recycling services	Participation survey to be carried out every 2 years, first one to be completed March 2010/11

Item 193 Appendix 1

	Carry out waste analysis	Waste analysis to be carried out every 4 years, first one to be completed March 2011/12
	Carry out survey to determine % of households that can/ are home composting to target future promotional activity	Comprehensive monitoring every two years, first one to be completed March 2010/11

* These percentages are calculated from National Indicator 195 surveys. A low percentage indicates a clean street.

4 POLICY 2: WASTE MINIMISATION AND PREVENTION

4.1 Objectives:

- engage with local retailers and trading standards to encourage reduced packaging
- promote and campaign for the reduction of food waste by supporting the Waste Resources Action Programme (WRAP) campaign, 'Love Food Hate Waste', and work with the local Food Partnership
- promote re-usable nappies and offer subsidised starter packs of reusable nappies
- encourage households to reduce their waste by limiting the size of the residual waste container where possible
- only collect waste which fits in the container provided (in the case of wheelie bins and Binvelopes)
- encourage home composting and not collect garden waste with residual waste.

4.2 Background

Effective waste minimisation requires action at source, for example, by manufacturers making their products more durable or re-usable. It also requires retailers to reduce packaging of their products and consumers to change their behaviour, for example, by buying products with less packaging and buying more durable items plus re-using items where possible.

Countries with the lowest rates of waste generation generally have measures in place at a national level, for example, requiring manufacturers to put returnable deposits on plastic and glass bottles.

At present the council's powers to reduce the amount of waste are limited to encouraging customers to change their behaviour.

4.3 Actions

Outcome	Action	Target
Increase the use of real nappies	Supply starter packs for real nappies	On-going
	Assess feasibility of working with Southdown's NHS Trust to ensure all new born babies are issued with re-usable nappies to encourage parents to continue to use them	To have this scheme in place by the end of 2011 subject to feasibility study
	Assess business case for employing real nappy advisor to attend events, hold talks, visit hospitals etc.	Business case to be completed and evaluated December 2011
Provide information on waste minimisation and recycling to householders who produce excessive amounts of waste	Monitor side waste and set targets for reduction, prioritising low performance areas	On-going monitoring and communication, targeted campaign from September 2011
Reduce amount of food waste thrown away.	Food waste reduction campaign developed and delivered in partnership with the Food Partnership and the Harvest Project.	Campaign to run from March 2010 - April 2011. Reduce amount of food wasted by 10%
Raise the profile of packaging waste by working with trading standards to identify and challenge manufacturers of products which are over packaged	To establish programme of reporting and enforcement with Trading Standards and work with local retailers	Investigation of at least 5 cases of over packaging per quarter from 2010
Reduce overall waste arising at the two HWRS	Continue enforcement of trade waste into the sites.	No trade waste entering HWRS's.
Prevent illegal disposal of waste including business waste	Monitor illegal disposal of trade waste including disposal in communal bins and take appropriate enforcement action abuse	No trade waste disposed in communal bins.

5 POLICY 3: INCREASING RATES OF RE-USE

5.1 Objectives:

- improve partnership working with the community and voluntary sector to encourage increases in re-use rates
- promote re-use, including on-line schemes and projects in partnership with businesses.

5.2 Background

Charities and the community sector play a significant role in collecting and refurbishing items (such as furniture) making them suitable for re-use and delaying disposal.

Brighton & Hove is home to many charities engaged in such activities. The work of these organisations complements the objectives of the council as well as providing a resource for residents.

To improve re-use rates the council is committed to developing partnership working with the third sector, as well as other measures, such as working with supermarkets to encourage take up of reusable bags.

5.3 Actions

Outcome	Action	Target
Work with charity and community organisations to increase the amount materials re-used	Engage with charities and community groups.	Agree partnership framework by October 2010
Promote on-line reuse schemes	Publicise and promote existing schemes	To have a circulation list to promote by April 2011. Divert 200 residents per month
	To increase profile of re-use groups in Brighton & Hove/ increase re-use rates	Charities 'map' for Brighton & Hove by April 2011

Item 193 Appendix 1

		Re-use feature with charities in Citynews
	Set up a bring and take day, a large one day re-use event.	Work with free-cycle and other re-use groups to set up – measure effectiveness by monitoring items and use conversions to get tonnages diverted. Between March 2011 April 2012
	Arrange a large fashion swap. Involve local business sponsors and community groups to run and manage event.	Raise profile of textile recycling and re-use. Engage community and voluntary groups. March 2011 - April 2012
	Run clothes restyling workshops with community groups and youth centres	Raise profile of textile recycling and re-use. Engage community and voluntary groups Start March 2011
Improve bulky waste collection service to increase re-use and offer an improved service to residents	Specify and cost new style service	Implement new style service subject to funding in March 2011
Extend re-use schemes at both HWRS	Introduce a re-use scheme at Brighton HWRS	Establish scheme by February 2011 with community sector partner. Raise profile and use of both re-use facilities
	Extend paint reuse schemes to both sites	Establish scheme by November 2010

6 POLICY 4: INCREASING RECYCLING RATES

6.1 Objectives:

- Provide on-going, high profile and effective communication and engagement to increase recycling of paper, card, glass, cans, plastic bottles and household batteries. This will involve work with all sectors of the community, including young people and schools.
- Provide incentives to encourage householders to recycle more, subject to their cost effectiveness and a trial.
- As a last resort take enforcement action against households who continually fail to recycle (despite having access to reliable recycling collections).
- Review markets and opportunities to increase the number of materials recycled.
- Ensure recycling services are sustainable, both financially and environmentally.
- Assess the feasibility of communal recycling in the city centre.
- Introduce extensive recycling facilities across the city centre for streets and beach waste.
- Extend the number of materials recycled at high and low rise flats to include cardboard and plastic bottles.
- Extend the number of materials recycled at bring sites to include cardboard and plastic bottles.

6.2 Background

Many materials that can be recycled (paper, card, cans, plastic bottles and glass) still end up being thrown away. In 2008/09, the city's recycling rate in Brighton & Hove was over 29%. If everyone recycled all the materials that we currently collect, our recycling rate would be approximately 37% (based on information taken from Household Waste Compositional Analysis Report – Comparative Report, Network Recycling August 2007).

With the cost of waste disposal increasing as a result of landfill tax and EU penalties, recycling is not just an environmental necessity but also a financial one. The cost of recycling one tonne of waste is £55, compared to £86 for taking it to landfill. This cost

difference is increasing every year. People who do not recycle are, in effect, being subsidised by those who do. In order to minimise cost increases we need to make sure everyone does what they can.

6.3 Actions

Outcome	Action	Target
Improve facilities for recycling of bulky cardboard	Review location and facilities for bulky cardboard collection across city/ assess how service can best be provided and implement improvements	To have in place an improved service for bulky cardboard at bring sites by November 2010
Introduce cardboard and plastic bottle recycling in blocks of flats and bring sites	Complete roll-out to increase recycling from bring banks and flats by 10%	Complete roll out by August 2010
Maximise materials and quality of facilities available at bring sites	Expand street litter recycling scheme	Phase 1 completed, Phase 2 to be completed by June 2010
	Introduce Tetrapak banks at 25% of sites	Tetrapak banks to be introduced by August 2010
Improve facilities for recycling of batteries and light bulbs	Work with retailers (initially through business waste forum) to establish collection schemes for batteries and light bulbs.	Complete by Dec-10
Increased number of textile bring banks	Work with charities to increase number of textile banks to ensure banks are situated at all feasible sites	Complete by Dec-10
Improve quality of bring sites across city/ improve signage to help increase recycling rates	Refurbish 20 sites per annum until all are completed (2013), and ensure sites are in right locations. Appropriate signage.	20 sites each in 2010/11, 2011/12, 2012/13
Work with charity to introduce facilities for toy recycling	Introduce toy recycling at bring sites	Complete by March-10
Carry out trial for communal recycling in city centre to increase recycling rates	Identify trial area, work with residents throughout trial to assess whether communal recycling is effective/ increases recycling rates.	Trial one area of suitable size (5-10 streets) for one year starting in October 2011

Item 193 Appendix 1

Increase recycling participation in city centre	Work with residents to identify barriers to recycling in the city centre and develop campaign to improve recycling rates.	Campaign to run from September 2010 - January 2011. Increase recycling in city centre (baseline to be measured & target to be set)
Introduce incentive schemes for kerbside recycling and flats	Research incentives schemes (review reports and best practice) and investigate if/how they can be applied/ translated across the whole city	Trial recycling incentives October 2011 for 6 months
Increase recycling at the two Household Waste Recycling Sites	Monitor waste being disposed with general waste – disposal of recycling with general waste and Segregate plasterboard and MDF separately (subject to feasibility)	Increase recycling/ composting rate to: 45% 2010/11 47% 2011/12 49% 2012/13 51% 2013/14
Ensure as many people as possible recycle	As a last resort take enforcement action against residents who are able to recycle, have access to a reliable recycling service and recycling information, but still refuse to recycle.	No specific target set, enforcement action will only be taken as a last resort

7 POLICY 5: INCREASING COMPOSTING RATES

7.1 Objectives:

- promote home composting and provide subsidised home compost bins/digesters for garden and food waste
- encourage householders to reduce the amount of food waste they produce
- carry out further research and review the feasibility of food waste collections by 2011
- review options for a self funded chargeable collection for garden waste that cannot be composted at home.

7.2 Background – food waste

Food waste makes up a third of residual waste and when disposed to landfill rots to release methane – a potent greenhouse gas. It is therefore an important material to consider as part of the strategy.

A number of local authorities have established food waste collections in recent years. Recently 17 Councils have taken part in national trials of such collections. They found that implementing a food waste collection the amount of food waste collected was variable, with higher rates of collection in areas with fortnightly refuse collection. Collections from flats and houses of multiple occupancy were relatively low. These findings suggest that effective food waste collections in Brighton & Hove would be difficult due to the high housing density and the fact that refuse collections are at least weekly.

Implementing food waste collection is expensive (it requires the purchase of a new fleet of vehicles and the issue of new bins to all householders). This investment has the potential to pay for itself provided enough residents use the service, reliable markets exist for the resultant material and the scheme is operated alongside a fortnightly collection of refuse.

7.3 Life cycle analysis

New services have to be sustainable in the long term. To assess the sustainability of different food waste collection and treatment options an initial independent life cycle analysis was commissioned. This used the Environment Agency's Waste and Resources Assessment Tool for the Environment (WRATE). The results suggest that in terms of carbon savings alone there is no distinction between direct incineration of residential food waste and separate collection with Anaerobic Digestion (AD). AD is a technology that processes organic waste to produce a fertiliser and generate electricity.

The results also show that based on the full set of environmental impacts, incineration with no separate food waste collection has the least overall impact¹.

Modelling the environmental impacts of any activity depends on a wide range of variables and further work is required to fully evaluate the different options for managing food waste. However, the best way to deal with food waste overall is to reduce the amount we produce in the first place. This forms the focus of the strategy in the short term.

Before deciding whether to implement food waste collections in the medium or long term further research will be carried out.

¹ Beyond Waste Revised LCA Results 01.05.09.

This will:

- Build on the existing life cycle analysis to investigate further whether separate collection is the most sustainable way of dealing with food waste.
- Review what markets are available for compost made from food waste, and how stable they are. For the investment to be worthwhile there have to be reliable markets.
- Assess the practical implications of introducing a food waste collection service in Brighton & Hove.
- Review the success of food waste collections in other urban council areas.

At present there are no facilities within close proximity to Brighton & Hove suitable for processing food waste. The nearest facility, near Whitesmith, has permission to process 1000 tonnes, which is not enough to deal with separate collections from a substantial number of households. Planning permission would be required to increase the tonnage processed at the site.

For these reasons it is not proposed to implement separate food waste collections in the short term. The focus will be on minimising it and doing further work to assess the feasibility of separate collections.

7.4 Background - garden waste

The most sustainable way of managing garden waste is to compost it at home. This results in the production of a good quality soil improver and it avoids collection and disposal. Separate collections of garden waste have the added environmental impacts associated with collecting and transporting the material to a composting facility, as well as transporting the resulting compost back to the end user.

Evidence from other authorities suggests that free garden waste collections lead to an increase in the total volume of waste put out for collection (rather than just resulting in garden waste being diverted from residual waste²), because it reduces the incentive to

² Managing Biowastes from Households in the UK: Applying Life Cycle Thinking in the Framework of Cost-Benefit Analysis, Eunomia, May 2007.

compost at home. Experience elsewhere in Europe also supports the view that it is extremely difficult to encourage home composting where garden waste collection is free.

There have been requests for a self funding chargeable garden waste collection for residents to opt in to. The annual cost for a chargeable service would be up to £90 per household, and would require at least 4,000 households to participate within a defined geographical area. The feasibility of providing this service is being investigated.

7.5 Actions

Outcome	Action	Target
Increase usage of home composters and food digesters	Continue promotion of subsidised composters to areas of the city that have the outdoor space	1500 bin sales 2010/11 1250 bin sales 2011/12 1000 bin sales 2012/13 Divert 668t per annum (Based on WRAP calculations)
Increase usage of food digesters	Subsidise food digesters and Wormeries, looking particularly into the options for composting/digesters in flats	Sell 1000 digesters per annum, starting in 2010/11 for three years
Encourage better/ more use of composters by providing clear information	Work with Food Partnership to provide practical home composting information pack and promote composting generally	Annually from Spring 2010
Promote garden waste collection for materials that can not be readily composted at home	Review options for a self funding chargeable garden waste collection	Report on options for a self funding chargeable garden waste collection service by December 2010

8 POLICY 6: RESIDUAL WASTE

8.1 Objectives:

- maintain current frequency of refuse collections
- maintain a free service at point of use
- contain all waste as far as is practical, rather than relying on black sack collections
- where practical, limit the volume of residual waste per household to encourage home composting and recycling.

8.2 Background

The way in which services are provided for residual collection affects waste minimisation, recycling rates and composting rates.

Many authorities in the UK have reduced the frequency of their collections to encourage residents to recycle more. Due to the high density of housing in Brighton & Hove and the fact that there are no immediate plans for separate food waste collection, weekly collections will be maintained.

A number of countries charge residents for the amount of waste they put out for collection rather than charging for collection and disposal through taxation. This has had a positive impact on waste minimisation and recycling rates.

Currently no UK councils charge separately for refuse collection. Charging for waste collection presents significant social, logistical and technical issues as well as requiring investment in administrative systems. We have no plans to introduce such charges. Instead, waste minimisation and recycling performance will be improved using other measures set out in the strategy, such as communication, incentives and enforcement.

An effective way to minimise the disposal of materials that can be recycled or composted is to limit the volume of household waste collected each week. In areas where wheelie bins have been introduced recycling rates have increased significantly.

8.3 Actions

Outcome	Action	Target
Work with University to help tackle problems associated with Studentification	Specific actions include signage on streets with high density of student housing clarifying refuse and recycling collection days, working with universities and landlords to promote service information	Actions to be completed by March 2011
Waste and recycling planning for new developments	Continue to consult with Planning, developers and Architects to actively encourage good recycling and composting provisions for new buildings	ongoing

9 POLICY 7: WASTE FROM BUSINESS AND OTHER ORGANISATIONS

9.1 Objectives:

- work in partnership with local businesses in order to improve the sustainability of business waste management, to minimise its impact on street cleanliness and the economy.

9.2 Background

Whilst the council's primary responsibility is for waste from households, businesses and other organisations also have an effect on the cleanliness of the city's streets, the local environment and the economy. We will continue to work with businesses and the trade waste service providers to improve business waste sustainability and street cleanliness.

9.3 Actions

Outcome	Action	Target
Develop a strategic approach to the management of trade waste and recycling in the city	Identify strategic partners and set up a trade waste forum with contractors and businesses	Establish forum by March 2010
	Develop and maintain trade waste website with strategic partners	Establish trade waste website December 2010 (subject to funding)
Maximise recycling of trade waste	To identify trade waste priorities in the city in terms of sustainability, service quality, the economy and infrastructure	Jun-10
	Establish trade waste action plan based on priorities identified	Oct-10
	Carry out analysis of trade waste composition over a 12 month period/ analysis of collection services available	March 2011 - March 2012 subject to funding
	Research the feasibility of working with the private sector to establish trade waste collection for electrical equipment and other waste streams	Mar-11

10 COSTS

The cost of providing waste services across the UK is increasing and one of the objectives of this strategy is to minimise this.

The costs of collecting refuse and recycling, disposing of refuse and processing recycling are summarised below.

2008/09

Street Cleansing	£5.6 million
Waste Collection	£3.9 million
Waste Disposal	£8.5 million
Recycling Collection	£4.0 million
Recycling Processing	£0.45 million
Recycling Income	(£0.5 million)

TOTAL **£21.95 million**

Changes to the service were introduced in 2008/09. These included the restructuring of refuse and recycling rounds (following the opening of the waste transfer station and materials recovery facility) and the introduction of communal bins. These changes have resulted in annual savings of £1.6 million.

The cost of implementing the actions set out in this strategy is £855,000 over three years. The initiatives are expected to realise savings due to waste minimisation and increased recycling which are in the order of £935,000 over three years.

Implementation of the strategy is therefore expected to realise savings in the order of £79,000 over the period of the three year action plan. These costs and savings are summarised in the table below.

Item 193 Appendix 1

While these savings are moderate compared to the overall budget, the implementation of this strategy will result in improved service quality, improved sustainability of waste management practices and reduce future financial risks to the services.

Table 2: Costs associated with action plan

Year	Cost of initiatives	Saving in waste management costs*	Net Cost/(Savings)
2010/11	£270,000	(£88,400)	£181,600
2011/12	£310,000	(£132,900)	£177,100
2012/13	£275,000	(£489,300)	(£214,300)
2013/14	£155,000	(£380,900)	(£255,900)
Total	£1,010,000	(£1,091,500)	(£81,500)

* Savings arising as a result of less waste being produced, more waste being recycled

11 Monitoring and Review

The waste strategy will be monitored through a number of different means, primarily the statutory National Indicator Set (NIS) and a number of local indicators. These have been aligned, where appropriate, with the suggestions arising from the sustainability appraisal.

11.1 National Indicator Set – statutory performance reporting

The council has a statutory obligation to report on a number of NIs to monitor performance and improvement. The NIS was published as part of the Comprehensive Spending Review 2007 and the set of Outcomes Focussed Indicators replaced Best Value Performance Indicators (BVPI). Progress against the NIS will be measured as part of the Comprehensive Area Assessment Framework.

There are a number of NIs relating to waste and recycling. These also track performance against effectiveness of the waste strategy policies and objectives. These are summarised in table 3 and included in table 4, which details waste strategy monitoring.

Table 3: National Indicator Set

National Indicators	Description
191	<p>Residual waste per household (Kg)</p> <p><u>Rationale</u> – To measure progress in reducing the level of residual household waste production</p>
192	<p>The percentage of household waste sent for re-use, recycling or composting</p> <p><u>Rationale</u> – To maximise the percentage of waste produced that is re-used, recycled and composted</p>
193	<p>The percentage of municipal waste sent to landfill</p>

	<u>Rationale</u> – To measure the proportion of waste which is landfilled and divert an increasing proportion of waste away from landfill
195	<p>The percentage of relevant land and highway that is assessed as having deposits of litter, detritus, graffiti and fly-posting that fall below an acceptable level</p> <p>A Improved street cleanliness- litter B Improved street cleanliness- detritus C Improved street cleanliness- graffiti D Improved street cleanliness- fly-posting</p>

These indicators will be published by the Government on an annual basis at the end of each financial year and will contribute to the way the council is assessed ‘as a whole’ through CAA. Progress against them can also be tracked monthly in order to monitor any emerging trends.

11.2 Monitoring progress against waste strategy policies

In order to track progress against the effectiveness of policies a number of local indicators have been developed. These monitor the main areas of improvement resulting from the seven key policies within the strategy. Regular reporting against these, combined with regular progress updates on the detailed action plans, will create a sense of momentum and keep all stakeholders informed.

Table 4: Waste strategy policy monitoring arrangements

Policy	Monitoring arrangements
1 Service Quality and Community Engagement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NI 195 % of relevant land and highways including beaches, assessed as having unacceptable levels of litter and detritus/graffiti/ flyposters. - The number of Stage 1 and 2 complaints made against the waste and recycling service. - Independent assessment of communication campaigns. - Missed bins. - Missed recycling boxes/ bins.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - % of people satisfied with household residual waste collection. - % of people satisfied with recycling collection. - Number of relevant complaints logged. - Number of advisory communications with residents regarding side waste & increasing recycling. - Cost of residual waste service per household per year. - Cost of recycling per household per year
2 Waste minimisation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Number of real nappy packs sold. - Number of composters and digesters purchased. - Kg of waste produced per person (waste and recycling). - NI 191 Residual waste per household. - Number of referrals to trading standards regarding over-packaging. - Progress of food waste campaign developments.
3 Re-use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Number of local re-use, repair, recycling composting and remanufacture initiatives. - NI 191 Residual waste per household. - NI192 The percentage of household waste re-used, recycled and composted.
4 Recycling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Progress against the development of an incentives program. - Progress of feasibility assessment on communal recycling. - Coverage of micro-recycling sites (streets and beach). - The percentage of bring banks and flats that have plastic and card provisions. - The percentage of household waste recycled. - NI 192 The percentage of household waste re-used, recycled and composted. - Recycling participation rates. <p>% of households served by a kerbside collection of at least five recyclables.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Number of materials being collected for recycling. - Tonnage of household waste recycled.
5 Composting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Food waste (review in 2011).

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Number of home composters and digesters purchased. - The percentage of household waste composted. - NI 192 The percentage of household waste re-used, recycled and composted. <p>Tonnage of household waste composted</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Number of home composters sold.
<p>6 Residual waste</p>	<p>Total household waste arising (tonnage).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NI 193 The percentage of municipal waste sent to landfill. - The percentage of waste sent for incineration with recovery. - Performance against Landfill Allowance Trading Scheme (LATS). - Percent of collected recyclables rejected.
<p>7 Business waste</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Trade waste forum set up. - Trade waste website created. - Progress of analysis of trade waste composition/collection services available. - Number of successful enforcement actions. - Progress on working with private sector collections for waste electrical and electrical products.

Progress against these indicators will be monitored and reported on an annual basis.

Subject: Responsible Licensing
Date of Meeting: 11 March 2010
Report of: Director of Environment
Contact Officer: Name: Tim Nichols Tel: 29-2163
E-mail: tim.nichols@brighton-hove.gov.uk
Key Decision: No
Wards Affected: All

FOR GENERAL RELEASE**1. SUMMARY AND POLICY CONTEXT:**

- 1.1 On 28 January 2010, a notice of motion was moved, as set out in appendix 1.
- 1.2 The Cabinet was asked to consider how planning policy and enforcement could be more effectively used to supplement the existing licensing powers to control the availability of alcohol through licensed premises in the City and to bring forward a report as a matter of priority.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS:

- 2.1 That the work of the Licensing Committee is noted and endorsed.
- 2.2 That the respective roles of the licensing and planning authorities are noted.
- 2.3 That, where possible, and subject to legal requirements, Members would welcome that the Council aim to ensure a consistent approach between the two Council functions.

3. RELEVANT BACKGROUND INFORMATION/CHRONOLOGY OF KEY EVENTS:**3.1 Background**

- (a) At licensing committee on 26 November 2009, licensing members considered a Health Impact Assessment of Licensing. This document is available in the Members Room. As a result, officers have written to the Secretary of State at Culture, Media and Sport requesting that public health is considered a Licensing Act objective. The results of the Health Impact Assessment will be used to inform the Statement of Licensing Policy to be reviewed during 2010 and will also be reported to appropriate Scrutiny committees and the Planning Committee.

- (b) The Home Office is currently analysing consultation of the Mandatory Code that will arise from the Policing and Crime Act 2009. It will deal with banning irresponsible promotions and practices, like dentist chairs and also deal with health protection measures and tightening controls on sale of alcohol to under 18's.
- (c) At Licensing Committee, a report on CYPOSC work relating to reducing alcohol related harm to children and young people was deferred and is now expected to be reported to the next available Licensing Committee on 4th March 2010.
- (d) The Policing and Crime Act is also expected to give individual members of the council the ability to be interested parties and call for a review. It will change the offence of persistent sale of alcohol to children so that two occasions could result in enforcement action. There are also new offences of persistently possessing alcohol in a public place and the directions that police use to require people to leave an area is extended to those aged 10 and over.
- (e) The way the city council's Trading Standards Officers improve compliance through business support is cited in the Local Better Regulation Offices document "Better Local Regulation: Supporting businesses towards recovery".
- (f) Analysis of pathways and interventions resulting from the Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnership's work on the alcohol support programme and Beacon work managing the night time economy illustrates the value of innovative partnership working providing value for money, supporting the local Council's reputation and the local economy by creating strong relationships between the licensed trade, customers and public services, salient in the current economic climate.

3.2 Licensing regulation will be amended by the Policing and Crime Act 2009 (PCA) the Mandatory Code as follows:

- (a) Banning irresponsible promotions.
- (b) Banning "dentist chairs" where drink is poured directly into the mouths of customers making it impossible for them to control the amount they are drinking.
- (c) Ensuring free tap water is available for customers - allowing people to space out their drinks and reduce the risks of becoming dangerously drunk.
- (d) Ensuring all those who sell alcohol have an age verification policy in place requiring them to check ID of anyone who looks under 18 to prevent underage drinking which can lead to anti-social behaviour and put young people at risk of harm.
- (e) Ensuring that all on trade premises make available small measures of beers, wine and spirits to customers so customers have the choice between a single or double measure of spirits and a large or small glass of wine.

Implementation timetable

3.3 The Home Office is aiming to implement the various provisions in the PCA, however various steps have to be taken before the planned dates.

- (a) S33 - Individual members of licensing authorities to be interested parties – 29 January 2010.
 - (b) Lap dancing – April 2010 (Home Office needs to draft and consult on guidance as well as resolve the transitional arrangements before implementation).
 - (c) S32 Mandatory conditions – April 2010 (again Home Office will need to draw up secondary legislation for the conditions, and S182 guidance will also need to be amended before implementation).
 - (d) S28 of the PCA, changing the offence from 3 to 2 or more different occasions (of selling alcohol to children) - 29 January 2010.
 - (e) S29 (confiscation of alcohol from under 18's).
 - (f) S30 (new offence of persistently possessing alcohol in a public place by under 18's).
 - (g) S31 (extending Directions to Leave to those aged 10 or over) – 29 January 2010.
- 3.4 Recommendations have been made by CYPOSC for consideration within the review of the Statement of Licensing Policy, scheduled for this year: CYPOSC recommendations are scheduled to be reported to Licensing Committee on 4 March 2010.
- 3.5 **Licensing Guidance** is issued by Department of Culture, Media and Sport, under section 182 of the Licensing Act 2003. Below are paragraphs relevant to the relationship between licensing powers and planning policy and enforcement.

13.64 The statement of licensing policy should indicate that planning, building control and licensing regimes will be properly separated to avoid duplication and inefficiency. Applications for premises licences for permanent commercial premises should normally be from businesses with planning consent for the property concerned. However, applications for licences may be made before any relevant planning permission has been sought or granted by the planning authority.

13.65 The planning and licensing regimes involve consideration of different (albeit related) matters. For instance, licensing considers public nuisance whereas planning considers amenity. As such licensing applications should not be a re-run of the planning application and should not cut across decisions taken by the local authority planning committee or following appeals against decisions taken by that committee. Licensing committees are not bound by decisions made by a planning committee, and vice versa.

13.66 The granting by the licensing committee of any variation of a licence which involves a material alteration to a building would not relieve the applicant of the need to apply for planning permission or building control where appropriate.

13.67 There are also circumstances when as a condition of planning permission, a terminal hour has been set for the use of premises for commercial purposes. Where these hours are different to the licensing hours, the applicant must observe the earlier closing time.

Premises operating in breach of their planning permission would be liable to prosecution under planning law.

13.23 There can be confusion about the difference between “need” and the “cumulative impact” of premises on the licensing objectives, for example, on crime and disorder. “Need” concerns the commercial demand for another pub or restaurant or hotel. This is not a matter for a licensing authority in discharging its licensing functions or for its statement of licensing policy. “Need” is a matter for planning committees and for the market.

13.39 Once away from the licensed premises a minority of consumers will behave badly and unlawfully. To enable the general public to appreciate the breadth of the strategy for addressing these problems, statements of policy should also indicate the other mechanisms both within and outside the licensing regime that are available for addressing such issues.

The Planning Context

- 3.6 Current adopted policies within the Brighton & Hove Local Plan recognises these concerns and makes provision for the protection of public amenity (policy QD27), whilst also addressing the issues in relation to cumulative impact from a concentration of nightclubs, bars, and pubs in particular areas (policies SR12 and SR13).
- 3.7 Emerging policy within the Local Development Framework Document, The Core Strategy is underpinned by evidence from the Community Safety, Crime and Drugs Audit 2004 which informed the strategic approach. This was developed in consultation with the Licensing Team. The overall objective is to reinforce Brighton’s (policy SA2) is to promote a balanced range of complementary evening and night-time economy uses which appeal to a wide range of age and social groups, avoid a spread of large bars/pubs and night clubs and address public safety concerns.
- 3.8 Where appropriate when considering planning applications within the above policy framework planning conditions can be attached to permissions to safeguard amenity and mitigate against cumulative impact.

4. CONSULTATION

- 4.1 Planning advice is incorporated.

5. FINANCIAL & OTHER IMPLICATIONS:

Financial Implications:

- 5.1 There are no direct financial implications associated with this report. The Licensing Act 2003 provides for fees to be payable to the licensing authority in respect of the discharge of their functions. The fee levels are set centrally at a level to allow licensing authorities to fully recover the costs of administration, inspection and enforcement of the regime

Finance Officer Consulted: Karen Brookshaw

Date: 15/02/10

Legal Implications:

- 5.2 The statement of licensing policy should indicate that planning, building control and licensing regimes will be properly separated to avoid duplication and inefficiency.
Planning and licensing are Council, not executive functions, subject to different legislation.

Lawyer Consulted:

Rebecca Sidell

Date: 15/02/10

Equalities Implications:

- 5.3 A statement of licensing policy should also recognise that the Race Relations Act 1976, as amended by the Race Relations (Amendment) Act 2000, places a legal obligation on public authorities to have due regard to the need to eliminate unlawful discrimination; and to promote equality of opportunity and good relations between persons of different racial groups;

Sustainability Implications:

- 5.4 The licensing objectives are: the prevention of crime and disorder; public safety; the prevention of public nuisance; and the protection of children from harm.

Crime & Disorder Implications:

- 5.5 Licensing law is not the primary mechanism for the general control of nuisance and anti-social behaviour by individuals once they are away from the licensed premises and, therefore, beyond the direct control of the individual, club or business holding the licence, certificate or authorisation concerned. Nonetheless, it is a key aspect of such control and licensing law will always be part of a holistic approach to the management of the evening and night-time economy in town and city centres.

Risk and Opportunity Management Implications:

- 5.6 The Licensing Act provides necessary protection of local residents, whose lives can be blighted by disturbance and anti-social behaviour associated with the behaviour of some people visiting licensed premises of entertainment.

Corporate / Citywide Implications:

- 5.7 The leisure industry can contribute to the regeneration of areas that need the increased investment and employment opportunities that a thriving and safe night-time economy can bring.

6. EVALUATION OF ANY ALTERNATIVE OPTION(S):

- 6.1 This report was required by full Council.

7. REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

- 7.1 The functions of the licensing and planning authorities are separate.

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendices:

1. Notice of Motion – Responsible Licensing

Documents In Members' Rooms

1. Health Impact Assessment – flexible alcohol licensing hours in Brighton & Hove

Background Documents

1. Health Impact Assessment – flexible alcohol licensing hours in Brighton & Hove

NOTICE OF MOTION
RESPONSIBLE LICENSING

“This council notes that:

Nationally there are over 200,000 hospital admissions related to alcohol each year, of which 20,000 are under the age of 18.

Brighton & Hove has a serious problem with excessive alcohol consumption in people of all ages, with over 2,000 hospital admissions per year related to alcohol.

According to Sussex Police, five children a week, on average, are hospitalised in Brighton and Hove owing to alcohol abuse - a staggering ten times higher than the national average.

Brighton & Hove PCT has recognised and is targeting the need to reduce hospital related admissions due to alcohol consumption.

In the published 2008 report of Brighton and Hove's Director of public Health Dr Tom Scanlon reported that the negative health impacts of alcohol use by children and young people are worsening in the city.

Furthermore, organisations such as Alcohol Concern have found that the average amount of pocket money young people receive would enable them to buy 57 units of alcohol per week.

The recent scrutiny 'Reducing Alcohol related harm to children and young people' recognised the correlation between a lower price of alcohol and off-sales purchasing with higher rates of alcohol consumption.

70 per cent of all alcohol supplied in the UK is sold by supermarkets where most alcohol is the cheapest.

A great deal of anti-social behaviour is associated with people drinking on the street, i.e. drinking alcohol purchased from off-licenses rather than pubs and clubs where the alcohol is consumed on-site.

Deliberately selling alcohol at a loss, known as 'loss leaders' encourages people to purchase alcohol in off-licenses where it is virtually impossible for the licensee to have any control over its consumption.

Earlier this year a Sussex Police and Sussex Police Authority issued a joint statement calling for a ban on volume-related alcohol discounts in pubs and called for '2 for 1' deals to be scrapped in favour of lowering drinks prices across the board. The statement, a response to the Government's consultation of revisions to its Code of Conduct for Alcohol Retailers, also called for a ban on 'loss leaders' - the practise of alcohol being sold for less than it costs retailers - especially in supermarkets.

Therefore this Council requests the Chief Executive to write to Gerry Sutcliffe, the Minister for Alcohol Licensing, calling for:

- a) A ban on the practice of selling alcohol at a cost which is lower than the cost price for the licensee; and
- b) A ban on the practice of drinks promotions such as '2 for 1' and 'Happy Hour' which encourage people to consume more alcohol and at a faster rate than they would otherwise have done
- c) A thorough overhaul of the Licensing Act 2003 including giving councils the power to (i) make it easier to remove licences from any premises which are continually causing problems, in particular, those found selling alcohol to children; and (ii) charge more for late night licences to pay for additional policing.

Furthermore it calls on:

- a) the Licensing Committee to draw up a list of 'best practice' which takes into account the recommendations of the 'Reducing Alcohol related harm to children and young people' scrutiny and looks into ways of publicly recognising and rewarding responsible licensees who follow best practice, in a similar way to its successful 'Scores-on-the-Doors' scheme;
- b) The Cabinet to consider how planning policy and enforcement could be more effectively used to supplement the existing licensing powers to control the availability of alcohol through licensed premises in the City and to bring forward a report as a matter of priority."

Subject:	Annual Investment Strategy 2010/11		
Date of Meeting:	11 March 2010	Cabinet	
	18 March 2010	Council	
Report of:	Director of Finance & Resources		
Contact Officer:	Name: Peter Sargent	Tel: 29-1241	
	E-mail: peter.sargent@brighton-hove.gov.uk		
Key Decision:	Yes	Forward Plan No: CAB12911	
Wards Affected:	All		

FOR GENERAL RELEASE**1. SUMMARY AND POLICY CONTEXT:**

- 1.1 The Local Government Act 2003 introduced a prudential capital finance system whereby levels of borrowing and investments are decided locally by each council.
- 1.2 Guidance issued under the Act requires a local authority to approve an annual investment strategy which gives priority to security and liquidity and requires the council to set out:
 - its policy on determining the credit-worthiness of its investment counterparties and the frequency at which such determinations are monitored;
 - its policy on holding investment instruments other than deposits held in financial institutions or government bodies;
 - its policy on determining the maximum periods for which funds may be invested;
 - its policy on the minimum level of investments to be held at any one time.
- 1.3 The purpose of this report is to seek Cabinet approval to the Annual Investment Strategy 2010/11 and to recommend the Strategy to full Council for adoption at its meeting on 18 March 2010.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS:

- 2.1 That **Cabinet** endorses the Annual Investment Strategy 2010/11 and recommends its approval to Council.
- 2.2 That Council approves the Annual Investment Strategy 2010/11.

3. RELEVANT BACKGROUND INFORMATION/CHRONOLOGY OF KEY EVENTS:**Strategy 2010/11**

- 3.1 The Annual Investment Strategy (AIS) for 2010/11 is set out in Appendix 1 to this report and covers investments made by the in-house treasury team and the council's external cash manager. The council uses a cash manager to take

advantage of investment opportunities in specialist markets not covered by the in-house team, such as government stock. The AIS gives priority to security and liquidity.

- 3.2 Security is achieved by;
- selecting only those institutions that meet stringent credit rating criteria or, in the case of non-rated UK building societies, have a substantial asset base, and
 - having limits on the amount invested with any one institution.
- 3.3 For the purpose of determining credit ratings the council uses independent credit rating agencies. Rating criteria is only one factor taken into account in determining investment counterparties. Other factors, such as articles in the financial press, will continue to be monitored and action will be taken where it is felt the risk attached to a particular counterparty has or is likely to worsen. Action will include the suspension of a counterparty in appropriate circumstances.
- 3.4 Liquidity is achieved by limiting the maximum period for investment.

Revisions to Strategy in 2010/11

- 3.5 The AIS 2010/11 continues with the policy of assessing the creditworthiness of an institution by applying the lowest rating issued by the three main rating agencies – Fitch, Moody’s and Standard & Poor’s. In the majority of cases the ratings issued by the three agencies are aligned but this is not always the case.
- 3.6 Three changes have been incorporated within the AIS 2010/11 that are aimed at enhancing security of investments. These changes will be kept under review and are considered not to be detrimental in terms of investment performance. The changes involve:
- the removal of all non-UK banks and building societies from the approved lending list,
 - a reduction in the maximum period of investment for institutions with a short-term rating of “F1” or “P-1” or “A-1” from 12 months to 6 months, and
 - an increase in the minimum asset base for building societies that are not rated, from £3bn to £5bn. This is to reflect the current problems being experienced in this sector.
- 3.7 To compensate for the reduction in investment opportunities resulting from the changes in 3.6 above the maximum percentage of investment in money market funds and local authorities have both been increased from 75% to 100%.

4. REVISED GUIDANCE FROM SECRETARY OF STATE

- 4.1 The Government is reviewing the investment guidance which was published in 2004. The review has been primarily undertaken in response to the findings of the Communities and Local Government Select Committee on council investments.
- 4.2 The CLG Select Committee agreed that the present guidance based framework was sound but recommended some fine-tuning. The revised guidance reiterates:

- investment priorities are security and liquidity, with yield only a consideration where these two objectives have been met,
 - investment strategies should be approved by full Council,
 - investment strategies should be published,
 - the assessment of security should not be solely based on credit ratings but should include other market intelligence,
 - investment strategies should comment on the use of external consultants and
 - investment strategies should comment on the investment of money borrowed in advance of need.
- 4.3 The requirements of the first four bullet points in 4.2 above have been included in previous years' investment strategies and are replicated in the 2010/11 AIS. The final two bullet points are new and have been incorporated in the 2010/11 AIS

5. CONSULTATION

- 5.1 The council's external treasury advisor has been consulted.

6. FINANCIAL & OTHER IMPLICATIONS:

Financial Implications:

- 6.1 The financial implications arising from the recommendations in this report are included in the Financing Costs budget.

Finance Officer consulted: Peter Sargent Date: 17/02/10

Legal Implications:

- 6.2 The council must have regard to the guidance issued by the Secretary of State in determining its policies for investment. The Director of Finance & Resources is satisfied that the recommendations in this report are consistent with the guidance issued.

- 6.3 There are no direct human rights implications arising from this report.

Lawyer consulted: Abraham Ghebre-Ghiorghis Date 18/02/10

Equalities Implications:

- 6.4 None directly arising from this report.

Sustainability Implications:

- 6.5 The council's ethical investment statement requests that institutions apply council deposits in a socially responsible manner.

Crime & Disorder Implications:

- 6.6 None directly arising from this report

Risk & Opportunity Management Implications:

- 6.7 The investment guidance issued under the 2003 Act requires the council to assess credit worthiness by reference to an independent rating agency. The AIS 2010/11 will use the ratings assigned by Fitch, Moody's and Standard & Poor's.
- 6.8 The ratings provide an opinion on the relative ability of an institution to meet financial commitments, such as interest, preferred dividends, repayment of principal, insurance claims or counterparty obligations. The council uses credit ratings as an indication of the likelihood of receiving its' money back in accordance with the terms of the investment. Other sources of information are used to supplement that provided by the rating agencies.
- 6.9 The minimum ratings set out in the AIS have the following meaning:

	<u>Generic criteria</u>	<u>Fitch</u>	<u>Moody's</u>	<u>Standard & Poor's</u>
Short-term	Strong capacity for timely payment of financial commitments Where the credit risk is particularly strong, a "+" is added to the assigned rating	F1	P-1	A-1
Long-term	Very strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is not significantly vulnerable to foreseeable events.	AA-	Aa3	AA-

- 6.10 Investment risk is managed by selecting only institutions that meet the council's stringent credit rating criteria. Liquidity risk is managed by applying maximum investment periods to institutions.

Corporate / Citywide Implications:

- 6.11 Investment income is a resource used by the council to fund revenue expenditure. The recommendations in this report will help to minimise capital risk whilst optimising investment returns over both the short and longer term.

7. EVALUATION OF ANY ALTERNATIVE OPTION(S):

- 7.1 This report sets out the council's annual investment strategy for the year commencing 1 April 2010. The AIS continues with the strong emphasis on risk management and liquidity, two cornerstones to the draft guidance issued by the Secretary of State and the impact these have on investment performance.

8. REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

- 8.1 Guidance issued under the Local Government Act 2003 requires the council to approve an annual investment strategy. This report fulfils that requirement.

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendix:

1. Annual Investment Strategy 2010/11

Documents in Members' Rooms

None

Background Documents

1. Guidance issued by the secretary of State under Section 15(1)(a) of the Local Government Act 2003 to be effective from 1st April 2010 – currently in draft form and subject to consultation
2. The Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities published by CIPFA – fully revised second edition 2009

BRIGHTON & HOVE CITY
COUNCIL

ANNUAL INVESTMENT
STRATEGY
2010/2011

The Annual Investment Strategy 2010/2011 is subject to approval by Cabinet on 11 March 2010 and full Council on 18 March 2010

Brighton & Hove City Council
Annual Investment Strategy 2010/2011

This Strategy complies with guidance to be issued by the Secretary of State on investments.

The following sets out the council's policy on investment criteria and counterparties. It should be noted that the minimum criteria set out in this document is only one factor taken into account for the investment of council funds. Other factors, such as Government guarantees and support and information available from the financial press and similar publications will also be taken into account when determining investment decisions. Counterparties that satisfy the minimum criteria are not automatically included on the council's approved investment list.

1 Criteria to be used for creating / managing approved counterparty lists / limits

Each counterparty included on the council's approved lending list must meet the criteria set out below. Without the prior approval of the council, no investment will be made in an instrument that falls outside the list below.

1.1 Capital security

Table 1 sets out the minimum capital security requirements for an investment to be made.

<u>Table 1 – Minimum capital security requirements</u>	
Banks/building societies with a credit rating	the institution must have a minimum short term rating of highest credit quality
Building societies that do not satisfy the minimum rating criteria above	the society must have an asset base in excess of £5 billion
Money market funds	the rating of the fund meets the minimum requirement of triple A ('AAA' / Aaa)
Debt Management Account Deposit Facility	the deposit is made in accordance with the rules and regulations relating to such investment as issued by the Debt Management Office from time to time

1.2 Maximum permitted investment by sector

Table 2 sets out the maximum permitted investment for each sector.

<u>Table 2 – Maximum permitted investment by sector</u>	
<u>Sector</u>	<u>%age of total investment portfolio at the time the investment made</u>
Banking sector	100%
Building society sector	75%
Local authority sector	100%

Money market funds	100%
Debt Management Account Deposit Facility	50%
Maximum amount invested for more than 1 year	25% (excl funds administered by external cash manager)

1.3 **Maximum permitted investment by counterparty**

1.3.1 **General**

With the exception of money market funds and the Debt Management Account Deposit Facility no one counterparty may have more than 75% of the relevant sector total at the time the investment is made.

1.3.2 **Rated counterparties**

Table 3 sets out the exposure limits and maximum periods for deposits based on various credit ratings.

<u>Table 3 – Exposure limits and maximum periods per counterparty (with rating)</u>				
<u>Rating</u>	<u>A rating of at least (lowest of Fitch (F) / Moody's (M) / Standard & Poor's (SP))</u>			
Short-term	F = F1+ M = P-1 SP = A-1+	F = F1+ M = P-1 SP = A-1+	F = F1+ M = P-1 SP = A-1+	F = F1 M = P-1 SP = A-1
Long-term	F = AA+ M = Aa1 SP = AA+	F = AA- M = Aa3 SP = AA-	n/a	n/a
Exposure Limit	£10m	£10m	£10m	£5m
Maximum period – fixed deposits	3 years	2 years	1 year	6 months
Maximum period – negotiable instruments	5 years	5 years	1 year	1 year

In addition investment in money market funds and open ended investment companies with a rating of 'triple A' (i.e. AAA / Aaa) is permitted up to a value of £10 million per fund.

The only exception to Table 3 is investment in the council's banker, the Co-operative Bank plc. The maximum period and exposure limit for investment in this bank will be one month and £10 million respectively.

1.3.3 **Non-rated counterparties**

Table 4 sets out the exposure limits and maximum periods for deposits for counterparties that are not rated.

<u>Table 4 – Exposure limits and maximum periods per counterparty / fund (with no rating)</u>

Item 195 Appendix 1

<u>Counterparty</u>	<u>Exposure Limit</u>	<u>Maximum period</u>
Local authority	£5 million	1 year
Non-rated building society with an asset base in excess of £5bn	£5 million	6 months
Debt Management Account Deposit Facility	£10 million	6 months

1.3.4 Cash manager

For the purposes of investments made by the council's external cash manager, the criteria in Table 5 will apply:

<u>Table 5 – Exposure limits and maximum periods per counterparty (Cash manager)</u>		
<u>Instrument</u>	<u>Exposure Limit</u>	<u>Maximum period</u>
Government stock	100% of Fund	10 years
Supra-national with minimum long-term rating of 'AA-' / Aa3 / AA-	100% of Fund	10 years
Regulation collective investment schemes	100% of Fund	n/a
Fixed term investments – minimum short-term rating of 'F1 / P-1 / A-1'	10% of Fund or £2.5m whichever is the greater	1 year
Fixed term investments – minimum long-term rating of 'AA- / Aa3 / AA-'	10% of Fund or £2.5m whichever is the greater	5 years

In addition to Table 5 the maximum average duration of the fund managed by the cash manager shall not exceed 4 years. All instruments used by the cash manager with a maturity of 3 months or more shall be negotiable.

1.4 Investment classification (regulatory)

The investment guidance issued by the Secretary of State requires the council to identify investments as either 'specified' or 'non-specified'. Table 6 sets out the requirements for each type.

<u>Table 6 – Investment classification</u>		
<u>Requirement</u>	<u>Specified</u>	<u>Non-specified</u>
Currency	Must be in Sterling	Any currency
Maturity period	Up to 12 months	Over 12 months
Credit worth	Counterparty with high credit rating or UK government or local authority	Other

All investments made by the council are denominated in Sterling and are made only in counterparties as set out in paragraph 1.3 above.

The maximum amount invested in non-specified investments will be 50% of the total value of investments. The use of non-specified investments is limited to:

- (a) investment in non-rated building societies with an asset base in excess of £5bn, or
- (b) investment for longer than 12 months in counterparties that meet the minimum long-term rating detailed in Tables 3 and 5 above.

2 Approved methodology for changing limits and adding / removing counterparties

A counterparty shall be removed from the council's list where a change in their credit rating results in a failure to meet the criteria set out above.

A new counterparty may only be added to the list with the written prior approval of the Director of Finance & Resources and only where the counterparty meets the minimum criteria set out above.

A counterparty's exposure limit will be reviewed (and changed where necessary) following notification of a change in that counterparty's credit rating or a view expressed by the credit rating agency warrants a change.

A counterparty's exposure limit will also be reviewed where information contained in the financial press or other similar publications indicates a possible worsening in credit worth of a counterparty. The review may lead to the suspension of a counterparty where it is considered appropriate to do so by the Director of Finance & Resources.

3 Full individual listings of counterparties and counterparty limits

For 2010/11 investment by the in-house treasury team will be restricted to UK banks and buildings societies only.

A full list of counterparties in which the council will invest surplus funds, together with limits and maximum investment periods is contained in Schedule 1 to this AIS.

There is no pre-determined list for investments made by the cash manager but all counterparties must meet the minimum criteria as set out in Table 5 above.

4 Details of credit rating agencies' services

Credit ratings will be based on those issued periodically by the Fitch Ratings Group, Moody's and Standard & Poor's.

5 Permitted types of investment instrument

All investments must be denominated in Sterling.

The in-house treasury team may invest in fixed term and variable term cash deposits, money market funds and open ended investment companies. The in-house treasury team may only invest in negotiable instruments where to do so offers additional value in terms of investment return and appropriate and supporting advice has been sought from the council's external treasury advisors on the suitability of such an investment.

The cash manager may invest in government stock, supranational institutions, regulation collective investment funds and fixed term instruments. All investments with a maturity of 3 months or more shall be negotiable.

6 Investment risk

6.1 Assessment of credit risk

Whilst the AIS relies primarily on the application of credit ratings to provide a pool of appropriate counterparties for the in-house treasury team to use, additional operational market information will be applied before making any specific investment decision from the agreed pool of counterparties. This additional market information (for example Credit Default Swaps, negative rating watches/outlooks) will be applied to compare the relative security of differing investment counterparties.

6.2 Investment risk matrix

At the meeting in November 2009 Cabinet endorsed the use of a risk matrix developed by Butlers, the council's external advisors, to measure risk. Details of the matrix are set out in Schedule 2 to this Strategy.

The benchmark risk factor for 2010/11 is recommended at 0.05%, the same as 2009/10. This benchmark is a simple target (not limit) and so may be breached from time to time, depending on movements in interest rates and counterparty criteria. The purpose of the benchmark is that the in-house treasury team will monitor the current and trend position and amend the operational strategy depending on any changes. Any breach of the benchmarks will be reported with supporting reasons in the mid year or end of year review.

6.3 Investment advisors

the council appoints treasury advisors through a regular competitive tendering process and has recently re-appointed Butlers to undertake this work. One of the services provided is the provision of updated credit ratings and "watches" issued by the three rating agencies. In addition Butlers are proactive in providing additional market information as set out in paragraph 6.1 above.

6.4 Investment training

The council's advisors, Butlers, have a wide ranging programme of training giving council officers access to seminars and printed material. The council's in-house treasury team is experienced in dealing with investments but where necessary further training and updates will be provided. In November 2008 Cabinet endorsed the need for Members who are involved in the treasury management decision-making process to receive training. A programme of events will be set for 2010/11.

6.5 Investment of money borrowed in advance

The Council has the flexibility to borrow funds in advance of need (i.e. to fund future debt maturities). The Director of Finance & Resources may do this where, for instance, a sharp rise in interest rates is expected, and so borrowing early at fixed interest rates will be economically beneficial or meet budgetary constraints.

Borrowing in advance will be made within the constraints set out in the treasury management strategy. The risks associated with such borrowing activity will be

subject to appraisal in advance and subsequent reporting through the mid-year or end of year reviews.

6.6 Investment liquidity

Liquidity is achieved by limiting the maximum period for investment and by investing to dates where cash flow demands are known or forecast.

7 Ethical investment statement

The council has approved the following ethical investment statement that will apply to all cash investments made by, or on behalf of, the council

“Brighton & Hove City Council, in making investments through its treasury management function, fully supports the ethos of socially responsible investments. We will actively seek to communicate this support to those institutions we invest in as well as those we are considering investing in by:

- *encouraging those institutions to adopt and publicise policies on socially responsible investments;*
- *requesting those institutions to apply council deposits in a socially responsible manner.”*

Counterparties shall be advised of the above statement each and every time a deposit is placed with them.

8 Glossary

Long-term – period in excess of 12 months

Negotiable instrument – an investment where the council can receive back the amount invested earlier than originally agreed (subject to conditions)

Non-specified investment – see Table 6 above

Short-term – period up to and including 12 months

Specified investment – see Table 6 above

Supra-national – an organisation that encompasses more than one nation, such as the World Bank

Brighton & Hove City Council
Banks and Other Institutions
Annual Investment Strategy 2010/2011
In-house Treasury Team

Note - Ratings as advised by Butlers 1st February 2010

<u>Counterparty</u>	<u>Specified/ Non- specified</u> ¹	<u>Short-term</u> F = Fitch M = Moody's SP = Standard & Poor's			<u>Long-term</u> F = Fitch M = Moody's SP = Standard & Poor's			<u>Max amount</u>	<u>Max period – fixed deposit</u> s ²
		F	M	SP	F	M	SP		
<u>UK BANKS</u>									
Barclays	Both (*)	F1+	P-1	A-1+	AA-	Aa3	AA-	£10m	2 years
Clydesdale Bank	Specified	F1+	P-1	A-1	AA-	A1	A+	£5m	6 mths
Co-operative Bank plc	Specified	F2	P-1		A-	A2		£10m	1 mth
HSBC Bank plc	Both (*)	F1+	P-1	A-1+	AA	Aa2	AA	£10m	2 years
Lloyds TSB Bank } Bank of Scotland }	Specified	F1+	P-1	A-1	AA-	Aa3	A+	} £5m	} 6 mths
Royal Bank of Scotland	Specified	F1+	P-1	A-1	AA-	Aa3	A+		
Santander UK plc	Both (*)	F1+	P-1	A-1+	AA-	Aa3	AA	£10m	2 years
<u>UK BUILDING SOCIETIES (**)</u>									
Coventry (3)	Non- Specified	F1	P-2		A	A3		£5m	6 mths
Leeds (5)	Specified	F1	P-1		A	A2		£5m	6 mths
Nationwide (1)	Specified	F1+	P-1	A-1	AA-	Aa3	A+	£5m	6 mths
Principality (7)	Non- Specified	F2	P-2		BBB+	Baa2		£5m	6 mths
Skipton (4)	Non - Specified	F2	P-2		A-	Baa1		£5m	6 mths
West Bromwich (6)	Non- Specified	F3	P-3		BBB-	Baa3		£5m	6 mths
Yorkshire Society (2)	Non- Specified	F2	P-2	A-2	A-	Baa1	A-	£5m	6 mths
<u>OTHER</u>									
Other Local Authorities Debt Management Acc Deposit Facility	Specified Specified							£5m £10m	1 year 6 mths

(*) investments repayable within 12 months are classified as 'Specified', investments for a longer period are classified as 'Non-specified'

(**) UK Building Societies ranking based on Total Asset size – Source: BSA factsheet January 2010

¹ see para 1.4 of main report – distinction is a requirement under the investment regulations

² for negotiable instruments maximum period should read '5 years' instead of '2 years' and '3 years'. All other periods remain the same

Security, Liquidity and Yield Benchmarking**Benchmarking and monitoring security, liquidity and yield in the investment portfolio**

A development for Member reporting is the consideration and approval of security and liquidity benchmarks. These benchmarks are targets and so may be breached from time to time. Any breach will be reported to Cabinet in either the mid year review or end of year review depending upon when the breach occurred.

Yield

These benchmarks are currently widely used to assess investment performance. Local measures of yield benchmarks are:

- Investments – Internal returns above the 7 day LIBID rate
- Investments – External fund managers - returns 115% above 7 day compounded LIBID.

Security & liquidity

Security and liquidity benchmarks are already intrinsic to the approved annual investment strategy through the counterparty selection criteria and a number of the prudential indicators approved as part of the Budget Strategy. However they have not previously been separately and explicitly set out for Member consideration.

Proposed benchmarks for the cash type investments are below and these will form the basis of future reporting in this area. In the other investment categories appropriate benchmarks will be used where available.

- *Liquidity* – This is defined as “having adequate, though not excessive cash resources, borrowing arrangements, overdrafts or standby facilities to enable it at all times to have the level of funds available to it which are necessary for the achievement of its business/service objectives” (CIPFA Treasury Management Code of Practice). In respect of this area the Council seeks to maintain:
 - Bank overdraft - £1m
 - Liquid short term deposits and/ or short-term borrowing to fund the cash requirement on a weekly basis.

The availability of liquidity and the term risk in the portfolio can be benchmarked by the monitoring of the Weighted Average Life (WAL) of the portfolio – shorter portfolios would generally embody less risk. In this respect the proposed benchmark is to be used:

- WAL benchmark is expected to be no greater than 12 months.
- *Security* – In context of benchmarking, assessing security is a much more subjective area to assess. Security is currently evidenced by the application of minimum quality criteria to investment counterparties, primarily through the use of credit ratings supplied by the three main credit rating agencies (Fitch, Moody’s and Standard and Poors).

Item 195 Appendix 1

Whilst this approach embodies security considerations, benchmarking levels of risk is more difficult to determine. One method to benchmark security risk is to assess the historic level of default against the minimum criteria used in the council's investment strategy. The following table shows average defaults for differing periods of investment grade products for each Fitch long term rating category over the period 1990 to 2007.

Long term rating	1 year	2 years	3 years	4 years	5 years
AAA	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
AA	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.03%	0.06%
A	0.03%	0.15%	0.30%	0.44%	0.65%
BBB	0.24%	0.78%	1.48%	2.24%	3.11%

In other words no AAA rated institution defaulted on its loan obligations in the period covered by the table.

The Council's minimum long term rating criteria is currently "AA". In addition the annual investment strategy provides for investment in unrated building societies with an asset base in excess of £5bn, although only for a maximum of 6 months. The combined effect of the investment criteria in terms of default can therefore be considered at or around the 'A' rated long-term rating for 1 year – i.e. 0.03%. The average default factor for the portfolio during the half-year varied in the range 0.02% to 0.05%. The factor as at 31 January 2010 is 0.0%.

Based on the current criteria it is recommended that the default indicator is set at 0.05%.

Subject: Treasury Management Policy Statement 2010/11
Date of Meeting: 11 March 2010
Report of: Director of Finance & Resources
Contact Officer: Name: Peter Sargent Tel: 29-1241
E-mail: peter.sargent@brighton-hove.gov.uk
Key Decision: Yes Forward Plan No: CAB6519
Wards Affected: All

FOR GENERAL RELEASE**1. SUMMARY AND POLICY CONTEXT:**

- 1.1 Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2003, which introduced a new capital finance system with effect from April 2004, requires each local authority, inter alia, to:
- comply with the requirements of 'the Code of Practice for Treasury Management in the Public Services' issued by CIPFA; and
 - comply with investment guidance issued by the Secretary of State
- 1.2 The Code of Practice requires each local authority to set out its strategy on treasury management for the forthcoming year. The purpose of this report is to recommend a treasury management policy statement (TMPS) and treasury management practices for the financial year commencing 1 April 2010.
- 1.3 The investment guidance relates to the annual investment strategy, which is subject to a separate report to Cabinet and full Council.

2. RECOMMENDATION:

- 2.1 That Cabinet approves:
- (a) the Treasury Management Policy Statement 2010/11 as set out in Appendix 1 to this report.
 - (b) the Treasury Management Practices 2010/11 as set out in Appendix 2 to this report.
 - (c) the Schedules to the Treasury Management Practices 2010/11 as set out in Appendix 3 to this report.

3. RELEVANT BACKGROUND INFORMATION/CHRONOLOGY OF KEY EVENTS:

- 3.1 The recommended TMPS at Appendix 1 for the year commencing 1 April 2010 is unchanged from the 2009/2010 Statement and follows the drafting format within the Code of Practice.

- 3.2 The treasury management practices at Appendix 2 identify the practices and procedures that will be followed to achieve the aims of the Statement. These practices remain unchanged from previous years with one exception and are considered 'best practice' under the Code. The exception is around training where specific training on treasury management is now available for Members. Details are set out under TMP10 in Appendix 2.
- 3.3 The treasury management practices are supplemented by a number of "schedules" (Appendix 3). These schedules contain specific details of the systems and routines to be employed and the records to be maintained which underpin the treasury management function.
- 3.4 The 2010/11 Strategy concentrates on managing the risk of when to undertake new long-term borrowing. If borrowing is taken too early the difference between the borrowing rate (currently 4¼-4½%) and the investment rate (currently around 1-1¼%) will place severe pressures on the revenue budget in the short-term. If the decision is delayed there is a possibility that long-term interest rates would have risen, placing pressures on the revenue budget in the long-term. The TMPS 2010/11 sets out measures targeted to reduce this risk through a series of forward deals, variable rate borrowing and short-term borrowing.
- 3.5 Treasury management is included within the assessment of 'Financial standing' under the Audit Commission's comprehensive performance assessment. One of the criteria applied to judge and inform this enquiry is that "The council has a treasury management strategy that reflects the requirements of the CIPFA Code of Practice for Treasury Management in the Public Services". This report satisfies in full this criteria.
- 3.6 The treasury management service is subject to detailed audit each year. The most recent audit on the service concluded that "Full assurance is given to the control environment operating and management of risks for Treasury Management". The 2010/11 TMPS builds on this position.
- 3.7 Under the Prudential Code a number of prudential indicators must be set annually by the council prior to the commencement of the financial year. The 'General Fund Revenue Budget & Council Tax 2010/11' report to Cabinet on 11th February 2010 recommended, and full Council on 25th February 2010 approved, the indicators for 2010/11. The schedules to the treasury management practices include, where appropriate, the approved 2010/2011 indicators.

4. REFORM OF COUNCIL HOUSING FINANCE

- 4.1 The Government's recent consultation document of the reform to council housing finance includes an option for the redistribution of debt amongst housing authorities. It is currently unclear what impact this would have on the council's treasury management policy statement but any revisions necessary to the Statement will be reported to Cabinet when known.

5. CONSULTATION

- 5.1 The council's external treasury advisor has been consulted. The council's Head of Audit & Business Risk has been consulted on the section on money laundering.

6. FINANCIAL & OTHER IMPLICATIONS:

Financial Implications:

- 6.1 The financial implications arising from the recommendations in this report are included in the Financing Costs budget.
- 6.2 Cabinet agreed at the meeting on 20 November 2008 to earmark the surplus generated on the Financing Costs budget in 2008/09 towards the anticipated shortfall in investment income in 2009/10 through to 2011/12 as a result of lower investment rates.

Finance Officer consulted: Peter Sargent *Date: 11/02/10*

Legal Implications:

- 6.3 The Code of Practice on treasury management is defined in regulations under Part 1 of the 2003 Act as 'guidance' that local authorities must take into account. The Director of Finance & Resources is satisfied that the recommendation in this report is consistent with the Code.
- 6.4 There are no direct human rights implications arising from this report.

Lawyer consulted: Abraham Ghebre-Ghiorghis *Date: 18/02/10*

Equalities Implications:

- 6.5 None directly arising from this report.

Sustainability Implications:

- 6.6 None directly arising from this report.

Crime & Disorder Implications:

- 6.7 None directly arising from this report

Risk & Opportunity Management Implications:

- 6.8 Risk assessment is contained within the treasury management practices

Corporate / Citywide Implications:

- 6.9 An efficient & effective treasury management system will help to minimise the revenue impact of financing the council's capital investment plans

7. EVALUATION OF ANY ALTERNATIVE OPTION(S):

- 7.1 This report sets out the council's treasury management policy statement for the year commencing 1 April 2010. The TMPS continues with the strong emphasis on risk management and the impact this may have on the performance of the treasury management service.

8. REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

- 8.1 Codes of practice issued under the Local Government Act 2003 require the council to approve an annual treasury management policy statement. This report fulfils that requirement.

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendices:

1. Treasury Management Policy Statement 2010/11
2. Treasury Management Practices 2010/11
3. Schedules to the Treasury Management Practices 2010/11

Documents in Members' Rooms

None

Background Documents

1. Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2003
2. 'Treasury Management in the Public Services – Code of Practice and Cross-Sectoral Guidance Notes' published by CIPFA second edition 2009
3. 'Treasury Management in the Public Services – Guidance notes for local authorities ...' published by CIPFA third edition 2009
4. 'The Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities' published by CIPFA second edition 2009
5. Brighton & Hove City Council Anti-Money Laundering Policy approved by full Council on 19 January 2006

Brighton & Hove City Council
Treasury Management Policy Statement 2010/2011

The following paragraphs set out the council's Treasury Management Policy Statement for the year commencing 1 April 2010

1. The council defines its treasury management activities as

“The management of the organisation’s cash flows, its bankings, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks.”

2. The council regards the successful identification, monitoring and management of risk to be the prime criteria by which the effectiveness of its treasury management activities will be measured. Accordingly the analysis and reporting of treasury management activities will focus on their risk implications for the council;
3. The council acknowledges that effective treasury management will provide support towards the achievement of its business and service objectives. It is therefore committed to the principles of achieving best value in treasury management and to employing suitable performance measurement techniques within the context of effective risk management.

Brighton & Hove City Council
Treasury Management Practices ('TMPs') 2010/2011

The council's treasury management practices identify the practices and procedures that will be followed to achieve the aims of the Treasury Management Policy Statement. The TMP's follow the guidance issued by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance & Accountancy and are, with one exception, unaltered from the 2009/2010 Statement. The exception relates to training for Members and this is set out under TMP10 below.

Full details of all TMP's are held in Strategic Finance, Finance & Resources but in summary the Statements cover the following areas:

- **TMP1: Risk Management**
 - Includes a statement on the following risks
 - credit and counterparty risk management
 - liquidity risk management
 - interest rate risk management
 - exchange rate risk management
 - inflation risk management
 - refinancing risk management
 - legal and regulatory risk management
 - fraud, error and corruption, and contingency management
 - market management risks
- **TMP2: Performance Measurement**
- **TMP3: Decision-making & Analysis**
- **TMP4: Approved Instruments, Methods & Techniques**
- **TMP5: Organisation, Clarity & Segregation of Responsibilities & Dealing Arrangements**
- **TMP6: Reporting Arrangements & Management Information Arrangements**
- **TMP7: Budgeting, Accounting & Audit Arrangements**
- **TMP8: Cash & Cash Flow Management**
- **TMP9: Money Laundering**
- **TMP10: Training & Qualifications**

Appendum – “The Director of Finance & Resources will ensure that Cabinet and other Members tasked with treasury management responsibilities, including those responsible for scrutiny, have access to training relevant to their needs and those responsibilities. Those charged with governance recognise their individual responsibility to ensure that they have the necessary skills to complete their role effectively. The present arrangements are detailed in the schedule to this document”

- **TMP11: Use of External Service Providers**
- **TMP12: Corporate Governance**

Details of the systems and routines to be employed and the records to be maintained that underpin the treasury management function and match the above practices are set out in the Schedules attached to these practices.

Brighton & Hove City Council
Schedules to Treasury Management Practices 2010/2011

(Note – Prudential indicators are set out in Supplement 1 to this Appendix)

Schedule 1 – Risk management

Credit & counterparty policies

- Criteria to be used for creating / managing approved counterparty lists / limits

The Annual Investment Strategy 2010/2011 sets out the council's policy on investment criteria and counterparties. The Strategy is subject to separate approval by full Council and will be appended to this report when approved.

Investment for periods longer than 364 days will be in accordance with prudential indicator (E4).

Liquidity risk management

- Amounts of approved minimum cash balances and short-term investments

The level of cash balance, reserves and provisions will be determined annually by the council in accordance with the decision made in setting the council tax, housing rents and capital investment programmes.

The profile of cash investments will be determined by:

- spending programmes approved by the council;
- the need to balance daily cash flow surpluses with cash flow shortages;
- the need to balance investment risk with interest rate risk during the period of high uncertainty within the financial markets and low interest rates; and
- interest rates over the short- to medium-term.

Regular reviews will be undertaken throughout the year to ensure an optimum mix of maturity periods is maintained for all investments.

Fuller details on cash flow management and projections are contained in Schedule 8.

- Details of short-term funding facilities

The council has an overdraft facility with the Co-operative Bank plc of £1 million. In addition the council has access to the Bank's treasury operations and the short-term money markets via a number of direct lines and money brokers.

Interest rate

- Details of approved interest rate exposure limits

The council will continue to maintain a high proportion of its debt portfolio on fixed rate terms. This will maintain the stability in the overall cost of borrowing.

The early repayment of debt in the past 12-18 months has increased the interest rate exposure to the council (Table1)

Table 1 – Interest rate risk 2010/11 to 2012/13

Projected balances as at	March 11	March 12	March 13
Borrowing requirement – end of year (Table 5)	£270m	£278m	£277m
Projected long-term borrowing – end of year	£199m	£217m	£217m
Projected balance subject to interest rate risk	£71m	£61m	£60m

Item 196 Appendix 3

The uncertainty over future interest rates increases the risks associated with treasury activity. The option of postponing borrowing and running down investment balances will continue to be considered but the scope is limited (Table 2).

Table 2 – Investments available to fund additional borrowing requirement 2010/11 to 2012/13

	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Increase in borrowing requirement (Table 5)	£12m	£8m	-£1m
Maturing debt (Table 4)	£0m	£6m	£0m
Total borrowing requirement – annual	£12m	£14m	-1m
Total borrowing requirement - cumulative	£12m	£26m	£25m
Projected investments – end of year	£30m	£32m	£35m

Exposure to variable rate loans will be considered where it can be justified that this offers a better alternative than fixed term loans. The council will continue to review and, where appropriate, implement debt restructuring opportunities that:

- result in a reduction in the overall cost of the debt portfolio, and
- do not adversely affect the (a) stability of the portfolio or (b) exposure to interest rate movements.

The council will maintain an investment portfolio that is consistent with its long term funding requirements, spending plans and cash flow movements.

- Trigger points and other guidelines for managing changes to interest rate levels

The council will manage its debt and investment portfolios so that the financial impact of any adverse movement in interest rates on each portfolio is minimised.

The council will seek to benefit from changes in interest rates:

- for borrowing, through a combination of debt restructuring and the timing and terms (e.g. fixed/ variable) of new borrowing, and
- for investments, through an adjustment to the average maturity profile of the investment portfolio.

- Minimum / maximum proportions of variable & fixed rate debt / interest

Exposure to fixed rate and variable rate loans will be in accordance with prudential indicators (E2) & (E2a).

- Interest rate prospects (source : Butlers January 2010)

A projection of interest rates over the medium term is set out in Table 3 below. A commentary on the financial markets and prospects for future interest rates is contained in Supplement 2 to these Schedules.

Table 3 – Interest Rates April 2010 to March 2013 (annual averages)

	Bank Rate	Short-term rates		Long-term rates		
		3 mth	1 year	5 year	20 year	50 year
2010/11	1.0%	1.5%	2.3%	4.0%	5.0%	5.2%
2011/12	2.0%	2.5%	3.3%	4.3%	5.3%	5.3%
2012/13	4.5%	4.8%	5.3%	5.3%	5.5%	5.3%

- Policies concerning the use of financial derivatives for interest rate management
The council has no statutory power to use financial derivatives.

Exchange rate

- Details of approved exchange rate exposure limits for cash investments / debt

The council does not undertake treasury activity in any currency other than Sterling. Any non-Sterling transactions effected in the course of service delivery will be subject to the appropriate currency exchange charges and risk, except in the case of fees and charges due to the council, where the council shall receive the full Sterling equivalent after exchange rate and other transaction costs. Non-sterling transactions will be converted at the point of payment or receipt to avoid any exchange rate risk.

- Approved criteria for managing changes in exchange rate levels

The council has no approved criteria.

- Policies concerning the use of financial derivatives for exchange rate risk management

The council has no statutory power to use financial derivatives.

Inflation

- Details of approved inflation exposure limits for cash investments / debt

The council does not operate separate exposure limits for inflation. Instead the council uses its policies on interest rate exposure to minimise the financial impact that any movement in inflation may have on the interest rate structure.

The council further manages inflation risk through its budgeting and monitoring processes. Details of these processes are held in Strategic Finance / Financial Services, Finance & Resources.

- Approved criteria for managing changes in inflation levels

The council has no approved criteria.

- Policies concerning the use of financial derivatives for inflation risk management

The council has no statutory power to use financial derivatives.

Credit & counterparty policies

- Criteria to be used for creating / managing approved counterparty lists / limits

The Annual Investment Strategy 2010/2011 sets out the council's policy on investment criteria and counterparties. The Strategy is subject to separate approval by full Council and will be appended to this report when approved.

Investment for periods longer than 364 days will be in accordance with prudential indicator (E4).

Refinancing

- Debt / other capital financing maturity profiling, policies and practices

Table 4 shows debt maturing at £6m over the next 3 years. The table also includes the loans where the lender may vary the interest rate and the council, then, has the right to repay. Based on the latest interest rate projections (Table 3) it is considered unlikely that these loans will be repaid early.

Table 4 – Projected debt maturity 2010/11 to 2012/13

		2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Maturing debt		£0m	£6m	£0m
Debt subject to early repayment options		£30m	£35m	£30m
Debt maturing range	Minimum	£0m	£6m	£0m
	Maximum	£30m	£41m	£30m

Refinancing opportunities will be evaluated against the risk within the council's investment portfolio. Where it is considered prudent to do so, maturing debt may temporarily be met through a reduction in investments.

Debt restructuring will continue to be used where it meets the long-term objectives of the debt portfolio. The council will seek to minimise the level of debt that potentially could be repaid in any one year through the re-negotiation of existing terms.

- Projected capital investment requirements

Over the next three years net new borrowing (i.e. after providing for debt repayment) to meet capital investment is projected at circa £19m (Table 5).

Table 5 – Projected annual borrowing requirement 2010/11 to 2012/13

Projected balances as at	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Borrowing requirement – start of year	£258m	£270m	£278m
Borrowing requirement – end of year	£270m	£278m	£277m
Increase in borrowing requirement	£12m	£8m	-£1m

Long-term fixed interest rates are at risk of being higher over the next few years and short term rates are expected to rise, although more modestly (Table 3). The Director of Finance & Resources will take the most appropriate form of borrowing depending on the prevailing interest rates at the time, including:

- borrowing in advance of need provided the projected borrowing requirement is not exceeded by March 2013, and
- forward borrowing (i.e. agreeing to borrow at a future date).

The extent of new borrowing will be dependant upon improvements within the financial markets during the period. Opportunities to reduce interest rate risk will be evaluated against the risk within the council's investment portfolio. Where it is considered prudent to do so, the increase in the borrowing requirement may temporarily be met through short-term borrowing.

Total new borrowing will be on terms consistent with the long-term objectives of the debt portfolio.

- Maturity profile – borrowing

The maturity profile of fixed rate debt will be maintained in accordance with prudential indicator (E3). Other forms of funding such as leasing and private finance initiatives are subject to separate terms agreed under each arrangement.

- Policy concerning limits on revenue consequences of capital financing

The revenue implications of the capital investment programme are reported to the council under a separate process to treasury management. Supported debt is met corporately through the Financing Costs budget, whilst unsupported debt is met from service department revenue block allocations.

Legal & regulatory

- References to relevant statutes and regulations

Chapter 1, Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2003 (and related regulations, orders and guidance) govern the council in its treasury dealings. Details of the provisions within the 2003 Act are held within Strategic Finance. The Act also imposes a duty on the council to comply with the prudential code and treasury management code, both issued by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance & Accountancy ('CIPFA').

Sections 32 & 33 of the Local Government Act 1992 require the council to set a fully funded budget. This requirement has an impact on the council in setting its' limit on affordability borrowing.

All treasury operations will conform to the *Non-Investment Products Code* issued by the Bank of England and the *Treasury Management in the Public Services – A Code of Practice and Cross-Sectoral Guidance Notes* issued by CIPFA..

- Procedures for evidencing the council's powers / authorities to counterparties

The council will provide evidence of the council's power if requested to do so by a counterparty.

- Required information from counterparties concerning their power / authorities

The council will seek information on a counterparty only where that counterparty is new to the council and only to the extent not covered by its credit rating or information provided by a council money broker.

- Statement on the council's political risks and management of same

The council is governed by statute and investors in the council are protected against any failure to meet loan or other debt obligations by such statutes. The council has approved an ethical investment statement, which is included in the Annual Investment Strategy.

Fraud, error & corruption & contingency management

- Details of systems and procedures to be followed, including Internet services

Details of the treasury management systems and procedures to be followed, including access to information regarding the councils' bank accounts, are contained in the treasury management manual held within Strategic Finance. Access to the information for treasury management purposes via the council's electronic link to the Co-operative Bank is limited to a set number of persons within Strategic Finance.

Access to the council's accounts is also provided to the Banking Team within Finance & Resources but this is limited to day-to-day banking activity and not treasury management.

- Emergency and contingency planning arrangements

Details of the emergency and contingency planning arrangement for the access of bank account information and CHAPS payment transactions are contained in the treasury management manual held within Strategic Finance.

- Insurance cover details

Treasury management activity is covered under the Professional Indemnity insurance up to the value of £10 million. Insurance cover is arranged, corporately, by Strategic Finance.

Market value of investments

- Details of approved procedures and limits for controlling exposure to investments whose capital value may fluctuate (gilts, CD's, etc)

Details are set out in the Annual Investment Strategy.

Schedule 2 – Best value & performance measurement

- Methodology to be applied for evaluating the impact of treasury management decisions

There will be on-going reviews of the debt portfolio to ensure that the long-term objectives of the portfolio are maintained.

- Policy concerning methods for testing best value in treasury management

The council will review the performance of the treasury management function against the following long-term objectives:

- to increase Member and Officer understanding of the complex treasury management service so that a greater contribution can be made to policy formulation
- to manage the financial exposure to risk arising from fluctuations in interest rates and potential changes in Government policy
- to investigate options for improving performance and generating short and long term revenue savings
- to develop meaningful performance measures for borrowing and investment which can be reviewed and reported on a regular basis

- Methods to be employed for measuring the performance of the council's treasury management activities

The council will measure the performance of its' treasury management activities by reference to:

- the long-term objectives of the service;
- benchmark rates for short-term borrowing and investments;
- the trend in the average cost of long-term borrowing.

- Benchmarks and calculation methodology – debt management and investments

One of the objectives for treasury management is to reduce, over the medium term, the average cost of the long-term debt portfolio. In the absence of any generally accepted market practice the benchmarking for borrowing will be assessed against this objective.

Investments are benchmarked against the 7-day LIBID rate. This rate is used as it traditionally represents an achievable return on short-term investments without active treasury management. The target rate – the margin above the benchmark – is as follows:

- for the in-house team: 105% of the benchmark rate (i.e. if the benchmark rate is 4% then the target rate is 4% times 1.05 which is 4.2%).
- for the external cash manager: 115% of the benchmark rate. The higher margin reflects the long-term nature of the cash manager mandate and the potential higher returns from the specialist markets available to the manager.

- Banking services

The Banking & VAT Team undertakes banking. The separation of the function from Strategic Finance is an essential element in the council's overall internal controls and security for treasury management activity. This team is responsible for maintaining detailed records of all cash transactions of the council and for reconciling cash to the council's accounting system. The team is also responsible for the selection of a financial institution that can provide a banking service to the council.

Schedule 3 – Decision-making & analysis

- Funding, borrowing, lending and new instruments / techniques – records to be kept, processes to be pursued and issues to be addressed

Details of the records, processes, etc are contained in the treasury management manual held within Strategic Finance.

Schedule 4 – Approved instruments, methods & techniques

- Listings and individual limits for the use of approved investments, approved methods and approved techniques

The council shall use any instrument available under Chapter 1, Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2003 (and any relevant regulations, guidance and codes), including credit arrangements and operating leases, to raise finance.

Where practical the council will only transact with organisations that are registered with the Financial Services Authority, but in all other respects the council adopts an unlimited market for borrowing purposes. Under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Exemption) Order 2001 (SI 2001/1201) made under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 the council is exempt from the general prohibition in relation to accepting deposits.

The council or it's agents may use any instrument authorised under guidance issued by the Secretary of State to make investments. No other instrument may be used without the prior approval of the Director of Finance & Resources.

For the purposes of investments the council's in-house treasury team will use only cash deposits, including money market funds and, subject to certain conditions (see Annual Investment Strategy), negotiable instruments and the Debt Management Account Deposit Facility.

Schedule 5 – Organisations, clarity & segregation of responsibilities & dealing arrangements

- Limits to responsibilities / discretion at committee / executive levels

Full Council only has the statutory power to determine and revise the prudential indicators as required by the Prudential Code.

The council delegates responsibility for the implementation and monitoring of its treasury management policies, practices and the Annual Investment Strategy to Cabinet. The execution and administration of all treasury management decisions is further delegated to the Director of Finance & Resources and more specifically to the Strategic Finance team, who will act in accordance with the council's treasury management policy statement, TMPs and Annual Investment Strategy (Part 8.2 of the Constitution).

Financial Regulations also set out the respective duties of the Head of Paid Service (Chief Executive), Monitoring Officer (Director of Strategy & Governance) and the Chief Finance Officer (Director of Finance & Resources). In respect of treasury management:

- the Monitoring Officer has a duty to report on any proposal, decision or omission that has given rise to or is likely to or would give rise to a contravention of the relevant legislation, including the codes of practice issued by CIPFA and the investment guidance issued by the Secretary of State;
- the Head of Paid Service has a duty to ensure that the number and grades of staff required to carry out treasury management is sufficient to discharge the function

- the Chief Finance Officer has a responsibility for the financial affairs of the council, including assurance that adequate and effective treasury management procedures are in place (including compliance with the relevant codes of practice issued by CIPFA and investment guidance issued by the Secretary of State) at all times.

In accordance with the code of practice on treasury management monies held by locally managed schools will be aggregated with council monies for treasury management purposes. The model scheme for the delegation (to school governing bodies) of financial powers requires a governing body to seek the approval of the Director of Finance & Resources to any proposal to borrow money and the banking arrangements of the school.

- Principles and practices concerning segregation of duties

The treasury management team within Strategic Finance is responsible for the treasury management operation in totality. Long-term funding is undertaken on the expressed instruction of the Loans & Technical Manager; short-term funding and investment are undertaken after discussion with the Loans & Technical Manager.

Segregation of duties is achieved by the independent verification of transactions by the Banking Team.

- Treasury management organisation chart

A chart is detailed in Supplement 3 to these Schedules.

- State of duties / responsibilities of each treasury post

Details are contained in the treasury management manual held within Strategic Finance.

- Absence cover arrangements

Details are contained in the treasury management manual held within Strategic Finance.

- Dealing limits

Details of dealing limits are contained in the treasury management manual held within Strategic Finance.

Levels of outstanding borrowing will be monitored against the operational boundary (prudential indicator (D2)) and the authorised limit (prudential indicator (D1)).

- List of approved brokers / Policy on brokers services

Details of approved brokers are contained in the treasury management manual held within Strategic Finance. The discretion to appoint brokers rests with the Loans & Technical Manager. The number of brokers at any one time is kept to a minimum, subject to achieving sufficient access to the money markets and competition.

- Policy on taping of conversation

It is strongly recommended by the Bank of England (BoE) and the Financial Services Authority (FSA) for brokers and dealers to record telephone conversations with principals (such as the council). The council does not operate a specific policy on taping but is able to rely on the brokers and institutions with which it transacts.

- Direct dealing practices

Details of these direct dealing practices are contained in the treasury management manual held within Strategic Finance.

- Settlement transmission procedures / document requirements
Details are contained in the treasury management manual held within Strategic Finance.
- Arrangements concerning the management of third party funds
Third party funds are managed in accordance with the Treasury Management Policy Statement, subject to any special conditions.

Schedule 6 – Reporting requirements & management information arrangements

- Content and frequency of committee reporting requirements
The Director of Finance & Resources will prepare (a) an annual treasury management policy statement, (b) a mid-year report on the activity of treasury management in the first 6 months of the year and (c) an annual review of treasury activity. These reports will exclude banking services, which are subject to separate arrangements. Reports will be made to Cabinet.
The annual treasury management policy statement will include the treasury management prudential indicators agreed by full Council as part of the council tax setting process.
- Content and frequency of management information reports
A monthly bulletin will be produced which summarises the key indicators and events affecting borrowing and investment activity. The bulletin will include a section on the monitoring of the treasury management prudential indicators. The bulletin will be circulated to:
 - members on the Audit Committee;
 - other key members of the council, including the Cabinet Member - Finance; and
 - senior managers within the council and Finance & Resources.

Schedule 7 – Budgeting, accounting & audit arrangements

- Statutory / regulatory requirements
The council will conform to the relevant statutory and legislative requirements in the preparation of budgets, accounting and audit arrangements. Details of these requirements are held in Financial Services within Finance & Resources.
- Accounting practices and standards
The council will bring together, for budgeting and management control purposes, all of the costs and revenues associated with its treasury management activities (with the exception of banking services). The costs and revenues associated with banking are recorded separately.
- Sample budgets / accounts
Details of the budgets relating to treasury management activities are held within Strategic Finance.
- List of information requirements of external auditors
The information provided as part of the external audit of the council is subject to review on an annual basis between Finance & Resources and the Audit Commission. Financial Services hold the list of information for the audit of the council's Accounts.

Schedule 8 – Cash & cash flow management

- Arrangements for preparing / submitting cash flow statements

One of the criteria for judgement used by the Audit Commission in assessing how well the council plans and manages its' finances is that the council undertakes cash-flow monitoring which is used to inform short- and long-term investment decisions.

Cash flow statements are prepared by Strategic Finance prior to the financial year in question. The statements are retained by Strategic Finance to assist in providing liquidity of funds over the period.

The statements are prepared for the financial year, with the cash flows analysed on a week by week basis. The cash flow statement informs the Loans & Technical Manager in advance of key periods of cash flow shortages or surpluses. This in turn enables a planned approach to investing short-term funds. Details of the actual movement in cash flows are reported in the monthly treasury management bulletin.

- Content and frequency of cash flow budgets

The cash flow statements contain the major receipts and payments of the council for the relevant period. Statements are revised weekly, including an analysis of any significant variations from projections.

- Listing of sources of information

Details of the sources of information are held in Strategic Finance.

- Bank statements procedures

Details of the procedures are held by the Banking Team.

- Payment scheduling and agreed terms of trade with creditors

Council Standing Orders and Financial Regulations require each service director to be responsible for the payment of creditors for his or her own department. The terms and conditions for such payments are negotiated and held within the relevant service directorate but the council is committed to paying suppliers invoices within 30 days of receipt.

- Arrangements for monitoring debtor / creditor levels

Systems are in place to ensure payment is received from council debtors within the prescribed time periods. Regular reports on income collection and recovery are made to the Cabinet Member – Finance. Systems are also in place to ensure creditors are paid within the contractual payment terms and are subject to a best value prudential indicator.

A review of data held on the council's accounting system is on-going to assess whether more accurate information on debtor / creditor levels can be obtained with the view to improving cash flow forecasting.

Schedules of creditor payments (both BACS and cheque runs) are received by Strategic Finance each week for inclusion within the cash flow forecasts for that week.

- Procedures for banking of funds

Details are set out in the council's Standing Orders and Financial Regulations.

- Practice concerning prepayments to obtain benefits

Each instance will be reviewed on an ad-hoc basis to ensure the most cost efficient and effective approach is adopted.

Schedule 9 – Money laundering

- Procedures for establishing identity / authenticity of lenders

Where practical the council will only transact with organisations that are registered with the Financial Services Authority.

The treasury team will immediately advise the council's Money Laundering Reporting Officer should an incidence of money laundering be suspected.

- Methodology for identifying sources of deposit

Membership of the Financial Services Authority places, amongst other things, a duty on the member to set up and operate arrangements, including the appointment of a money laundering officer, to prevent money laundering. The council will rely on membership of the Financial Services Authority to satisfy itself of the integrity of its counterparties to treasury management transactions.

The council has adopted an anti fraud & corruption strategy as part of the council's constitution. The strategy strengthens the council's existing measures on anti-fraud & corruption and meets the broader implications of money laundering introduced through various statutes such as the Terrorism Act 2000, the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 and the Money Laundering Regulations 2007.

The council's Audit & Business Risk Section within Finance & Resources has actioned an implementation plan that included an assessment of the council's exposure to the risk associated with money laundering. Awareness training has also been provided to key members of staff. Systems and controls will be kept under review and further awareness training will be provided as appropriate. Fuller details of the systems and controls can be obtained from the Audit & Business Risk Section.

The council has appointed a Money Laundering Reporting Officer as required under the Money Laundering Regulations 2003. The named officer is the council's Head of Audit & Business Risk.

Schedule 10 – Training & qualifications

External training courses for the treasury management team will be considered for value and benefit. Records of individual training will be kept in accordance with the procedures introduced by the council for such purposes. Career development and succession arrangements will also be in accordance with council policy on such arrangement.

Details of the qualifications for treasury staff are set out in the job descriptions and person specifications appertaining to each post. Secondments (if any) will be recorded in accordance with council policy on such instances.

Member training on treasury management is seen as an important tool in the scrutiny of the service. A course entitled "An introduction to treasury management", which gives an overview of treasury management, is available. The course explains what treasury management is, the aims & objectives of the service and an understanding of the key risks. It also covers how the council manages investment risk.

A presentation on the 2010/11 treasury management policy statement and 2010/11 annual investment strategy will help Members to understand more fully the decision they make in approving these two key strategies.

Schedule 11 – Use of external service providers

- Details of contracts with service providers, including bankers, brokers, consultants, advisers

The council uses an external cash manager to administer part of its investment portfolio. The manager is able to use specialist markets with the aim to achieve

higher investment returns. The current manager, Scottish Widows Investment Partnership, was appointed in March 2006 following a competitive selection process.

The council uses Butlers as its treasury advisors. The advisors are expected to be proactive in analysing information to assist the in-house treasury team to meet its targets on the cost of long term borrowing and investment returns as well as advise on developments in the treasury management field.

- Procedures and frequency for tendering services

The procedure and frequency for tendering of services will conform to the provisions of the relevant council Standing Orders and Financial Regulations.

Schedule 12 – Corporate governance

- Treasury management procedures

The council has formally adopted the code of practice on treasury management issued by CIPFA. This demonstrates that the organisation of the council's treasury function is open and transparent. Clear treasury policies and procedures have been developed to support the stewardship responsibilities of the Director of Finance & Resources.

- List of documents to be made available for public inspection

Various documents will be made available for public inspection, subject to confidentiality constraints.

- Procedures for consultation with stakeholders

Consultation with stakeholders will conform to the council policy on such consultation.

Prudential indicators approved by full Council 25th February 2010

Prudential indicator (E1) – Adoption of CIPFA Code

The CIPFA code of practice on treasury management is included within Part 8.2 (Financial Regulations) of the Council’s new Constitution.

Prudential indicator (E2) – Upper limits on interest rate exposure 2010/11 to 2012/13

	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Upper limit on fixed interest rate exposure	115%	115%	117%
Upper limit on variable interest rate exposure	46%	46%	47%

The percentages in Indicator E2 are calculated on the net outstanding principal sums (i.e. net of investments). The upper limit of 115-117% is a consequence of the council maintaining an investment portfolio. Indicator E2a exemplifies the indicator over borrowing and investment.

Prudential indicator (E2a) (supplemental) – Upper limits on interest rate exposure 2010/11 to 2012/13

	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Upper limit on borrowing – fixed rate exposure	100%	100%	100%
Upper limit on borrowing – variable rate exposure	40%	40%	40%
Upper limit on investments – fixed rate exposure	100%	100%	100%
Upper limit on investments – variable rate exposure	100%	100%	100%

Prudential indicator (E4) – Principle sums invested for periods longer than 364 days

	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Limit	£25m	£25m	£25m

Prudential indicator (E3) – Upper and lower limits on the maturity structure of borrowing 2010/11

	Upper limit	Lower limit
under 12 months	40%	0%
12 months and within 24 months	40%	0%
24 months and within 5 years	50%	0%
5 years and within 10 years	75%	0%
10 years and above	100%	50%

Prudential indicators (D1) “Authorised limit” and (D2) “Operational boundary 2010/11 to 2012/13

	2010/11 Estimate		2011/12 Estimate		2012/13 Estimate	
<u>Authorised limit</u>						
- Borrowing	£262m		£277m		£272m	
- Other Item liabilities	£40m	£302m	£40m	£317m	£40m	£312m
<u>Operational boundary</u>						
- Borrowing	£238m		£253m		£247m	
- Other Item liabilities	£40m	£278m	£40m	£293m	£40m	£287m

Interest rate prospects (source: Butlers January 2010)

Short-term rates are expected to remain on hold for a considerable time. The recovery in the economy has commenced but it will remain insipid and there is a danger that early reversal of monetary ease, such as rate cuts and Quantitative Easing (QE), could trigger a dip back to negative growth and a W-shaped GDP path. Credit extension to the corporate and personal sectors has improved modestly but banks remain nervous about the viability of counterparties. This is likely to remain a drag upon activity prospects, as will the lacklustre growth of broad money supply.

The main drag upon the economy is expected to be weak consumers' expenditure growth. The combination of the desire to reduce the level of personal debt and job uncertainty is likely to weigh heavily upon spending. This will be amplified by the prospective increases in taxation already scheduled for 2010 – VAT and National Insurance. Without a rebound in this key element of UK GDP growth, any recovery in the economy is set to be weak and protracted.

The MPC will continue to promote easy credit conditions via quantitative monetary measures. QE has been extended to a total of £200bn and there is still an outside chance that it could be expanded further in February. Whether this has much impact in the near term remains a moot point given the personal sector's reluctance to take on more debt and add to its already unhealthy balance sheet.

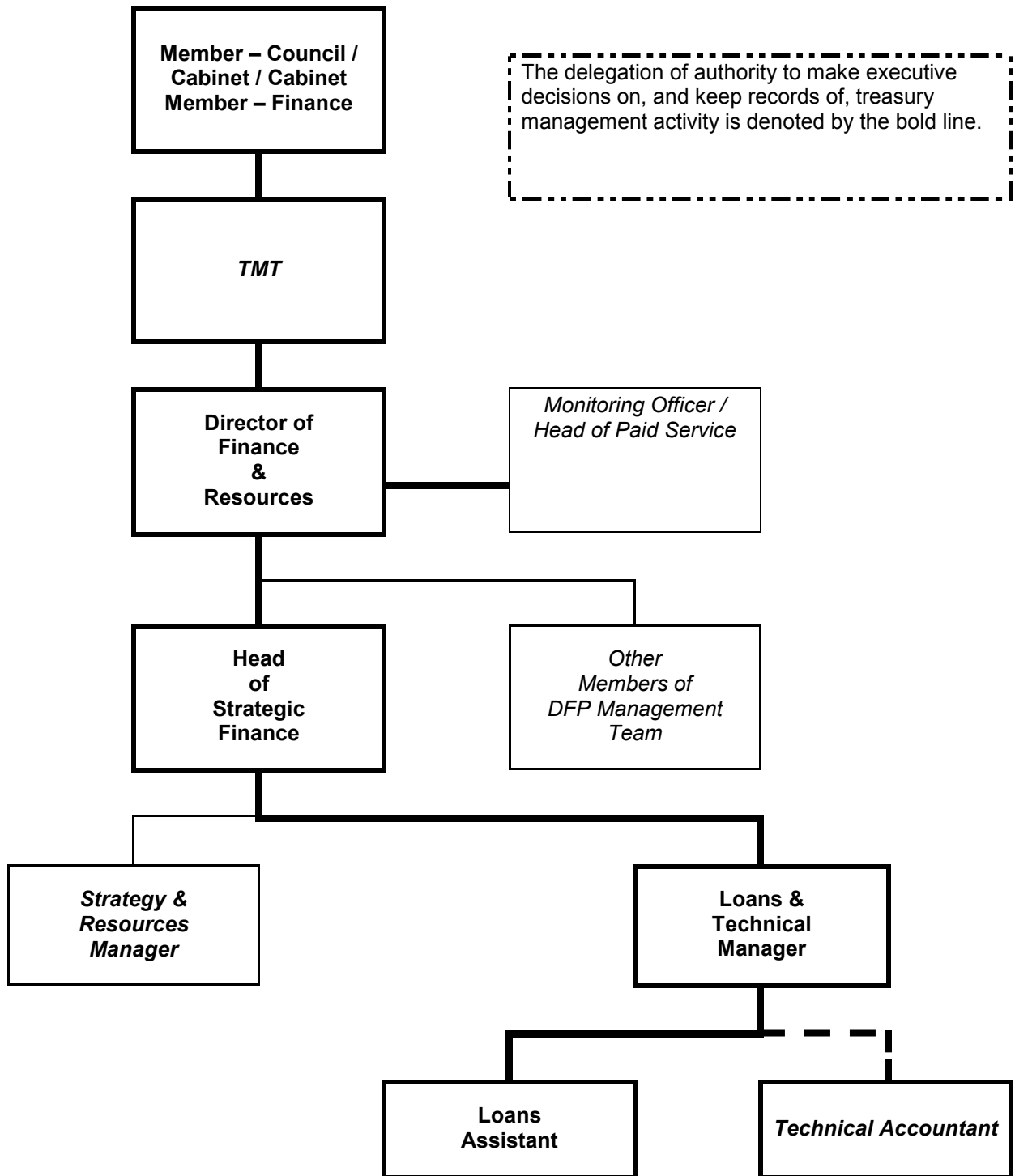
With inflation set to remain subdued in the next few years (though a sharp blip is forecast for the next few months), the pressure upon the MPC to hike rates will remain moderate. But some increase will be seen as necessary in 2010 to counter the effects of external cost pressures (as commodity price strength filters through) and to avoid damage that sterling could endure if the UK is seen to defy an international move to commence policy exit strategies.

The outlook for long-term fixed interest rates is a lot less favourable. While the UK's fiscal burden should ease in the future, this will be a lengthy process and deficits over the next two to three financial years will require a very heavy programme of gilt issuance. The market will no longer be able to rely upon Quantitative Easing to alleviate this enormous burden. The programme might well end in February, especially if the economy has returned to a recovery path as seems very likely. With growth back on the agenda and inflation challenging the upper limit of the Government's target range, the majority of MPC members may feel enough assistance has been given to ensure lack of credit is no longer a fundamental threat to the welfare of the economy

The absence of the Bank of England as the largest buyer of gilts will shift the balance between supply and demand in the gilt-edged market. Other investors will almost certainly require some incentive to continue buying government paper. This incentive will take the form of higher interest rates. The longer fixed interest rates will suffer from the lack of support from the major savings institutions – pension funds and insurance companies who will continue to favour other investment instruments as a source of value and performance. The shorter fixed interest rates will be pressured higher by the impact of rising money market rates. While bank purchases in this part of the market will continue to feature as these institutions meet regulatory obligations, this process will be insufficiently strong to resist the upward trend in yields.

Brighton & Hove City Council

Treasury Management Organisational Chart



Subject:	Children's Services Partnership Agreements (s75 Agreements) and the Children's Trust Board		
Date of Meeting:	11 March 2010		
Report of:	Director of Children's Services		
Contact Officer:	Name:	Steve Barton	Tel: 29-6105
	E-mail:	steve.barton@brighton-hove.gov.uk	
Key Decision:	Yes	Forward Plan No: CAB14760	
Wards Affected:	All		

FOR GENERAL RELEASE.**1. SUMMARY AND POLICY CONTEXT:**

- 1.1 In May 2009 the Council and the PCT sought expert advice about the Section 75 agreement in light of the national and local issues identified in paragraphs 3.3 and 3.4 below. The advice concluded that, although ground breaking in 2006, the Section 75 Agreement was no longer entirely fit for purpose and that consideration should be given to creating separate commissioning and provider agreements between the Council and NHS Brighton and Hove (the PCT) and the Council and South Downs Health NHS Trust (SDH) respectively. In July 2009 the Chief Officers Group for the Children and Young People's Trust Partnership initiated a formal review of the Section 75 agreement. A Joint Project Group, including representatives from all three partners, and including no-cost expert consultancy provided by the national Commissioning Support Programme (CSP), has undertaken the review which is scheduled to complete by March 31st 2010.
- 1.2 The report sets out proposed changes to the Council's existing partnership arrangements with the PCT and SDH in relation to Children's Services and seeks delegated authority to enter into new Section 75 partnership agreements.
- 1.3 The report also addresses new draft Statutory Guidance in relation to Children's Trusts Boards and seeks authority to progress work to implement the new requirements when they are in force.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS:

- 2.1 That Cabinet approves the principles of the proposed S75 agreements as outlined in paragraph 3.6 and Appendix 1 of the report.
- 2.2 That Cabinet approves the proposed governance arrangements as set out in Appendix 2 and that the Council's constitution be amended so far as required to reflect the new arrangements.
- 2.3 That Cabinet authorises the Director of Children's Services, after consultation with the Cabinet Member for Children's Services, to finalise the detailed terms of the s75 agreements and to take all steps necessary or incidental to the implementation of the proposals.

- 2.4 That Cabinet authorises the Head of Law to prepare and execute the s75 agreements.
- 2.5 That Cabinet notes the proposed new duties in relation to establishing a Children's Trust Board outlined in paragraph 4.1 of the report and authorises the Cabinet Member for Children's Services to approve the steps necessary to establish the new Board.

3. RELEVANT BACKGROUND INFORMATION/CHRONOLOGY OF KEY EVENTS:

The existing partnership arrangements

- 3.1 In September 2006 the City Council entered into a Partnership Agreement with SDH and the PCT under Section 31 Health Act 1999 in relation to Children's Services. The Agreement brought together 273 staff from SDH together with 860 staff from the Council's Children's Families and Schools Directorate with the aim of creating a service with multidisciplinary teams and with capacity to provide flexible, integrated services centred on the needs of children and their families.
- 3.2 Since September 2006 the Director of Children's Services has consolidated the governance and management arrangements for the delivery of the integrated front line services. The arrangements were welcomed by stakeholders during consultation for the 2009-12 Children and Young People's Plan. The Annual Performance Assessments by Ofsted in 2007 and 2008 recorded that integrated services had a positive impact on improving outcomes for children and young people. The new children's services annual rating, introduced by Ofsted in May 2009, found that children's services in Brighton and Hove are performing well.
- 3.3 In 2009, the Department of Children, Families and Schools and the Department of Health joint strategy for children's health (Healthy Lives Brighter Futures) identified a wide variation in arrangements across the country for the governance, commissioning and provision of children's services. A Commissioning Support Programme (CSP) has been established to work with local Children's Trusts to address this variation and especially to clarify the distinction between commissioning and provider functions in order to comply with the NHS World Class Commissioning programme.
- 3.4 In Brighton and Hove each partner has acknowledged that issues have, inevitably, emerged since the local agreement was signed, especially the need to clarify commissioning and provider functions and to strengthen the governance of joint commissioning plans and management of the pooled budget.

The proposed new Section 75 agreements

- 3.5 The proposed new Section 75 agreements will be between the Council and SDH in relation to the integrated provision of services and the Council and the PCT in relation to lead commissioning of services. As set out above, it is proposed to separate the provider and commissioning functions to reflect the requirements of the NHS World Class Commissioning Programme.

3.6 The key elements of the Section 75 agreements will be:-

- Aims and objectives of the Partnership Agreement:
- Services covered by the agreements
- Governance arrangements
- Workforce matters
- Finance
- Liability, indemnity and insurance
- Review and Variation of the agreements
- Dispute resolution and termination
- Performance Management

The above elements are described in more detail in Appendix 1. A Governance chart is also attached at Appendix 2.

3.7. In addition to the separation of the provider and commissioning agreements, a further significant change will be the creation of two Joint Management Groups (JCMG/JMG) of officers (one provider and one commissioning) to whom monthly performance reports will be taken in relation to key indicators identified in the agreements. There will therefore be a closer, regular scrutiny of the budget and impact of the agreements in a focused arena. Decisions that require Member approval would be made by the Cabinet Member for Children's Services or Cabinet in accordance with current delegations. The Children and Young People's Trust Board will cease to be the top decision making body for the s75 agreements, but will instead fulfil the functions required by the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009 as set out below.

4. The Children's Trust Board and the Apprenticeship, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009

4.1 The governance arrangements in relation to the s75 agreements are designed to manage and monitor the s75 agreements themselves and to ensure that the aims and objectives of the agreements are met. The wider governance arrangements in relation to setting the priorities and monitoring the delivery of all children's services in the City will include a new Children's Trust Board which has become a requirement pursuant to the Apprenticeship, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009.

4.2 Under the new Act it will be a requirement from 1st April 2010 for Local Authorities to make arrangements to establish a statutory body – The Children's Trust Board - which will have the function currently held by Local Authorities to prepare and review a Children and Young People's Plan. The new Board must include representatives of the Council and its "relevant partners" and may include other persons or bodies that the authority thinks appropriate.

4.3 There is currently draft secondary legislation and draft statutory guidance which sets out in detail the new requirements and how the Children's Trust Board should be constituted and how it should link to other bodies, such as the LSP and the Local Safeguarding Children's Board. Officers are preparing proposals for implementation of the new requirements based on the information currently available. Once the secondary legislation and guidance has been finalised it is proposed that a report be brought back to the Cabinet Member for Children,

Families and Schools to approve the steps necessary to establish the new Children's Trust Board.

5. CONSULTATION

- 5.1 The review has been undertaken jointly by officers from the Council, the PCT and SDH including the Assistant Director Financial Services and the Managing Principal Solicitor.
- 5.2 The review has been shared with the relevant trade unions through the Joint Consultative Committee.

6. FINANCIAL & OTHER IMPLICATIONS:

Financial Implications:

- 6.1 The joint commissioning agreement will give rise to a s75 partnership arrangement totalling approximately £63 million of which the council's contribution will be approximately £53 million or 84%. The integrated provider agreement will give rise to a s75 partnership arrangement totalling approximately £57 million of which the council's contribution will be approximately £50 million or 88%. Both agreements are still subject to final agreement of budgets to be included in the pooled funds.
- 6.2 In financial management terms, the general principle is that as the host partner (the council) manages the arrangements, it must manage within budget and carry the risk associated with this, in particular where expenditure is incurred without agreement. However, where expenditure is incurred with agreement or in default of agreement, the partners are jointly liable in proportion to their contributions if this causes overspending.
- 6.3 Another general principle is that there is frequent and regular reporting to the JCMG/JMG and quarterly reporting to partners to ensure that problems and issues are identified early and escalated where appropriate. The "Revised Annual Finance Agreement" (referred to Schedule 4) will set out the process for managing and reporting forecast deficits.
- 6.4 In terms of potential underspending, the agreement provides that underspends are either carried forward or distributed in proportion to partners' contributions. However, in practice the NHS cannot carry forward underspends.
- 6.5 The agreement specifies that draft budgets must be available by 31 December each year and final budgets must be confirmed by 31 March each year. Budget planning must take into account inflation, planning assumptions (e.g. demographic changes), changes in policy and commitments. The budget process will also be set out in the "Revised Annual Finance Agreement". The budget will be agreed by the partners (Boards and Cabinet/Full Council) following the outcome of the 'annual review'.
- 6.6 The "Revised Annual Finance Agreement" will be agreed each year by JCMG/JMG and will, inter alia, set out:
 - The contributions for the year following the outcome of the annual review;

- Invoicing arrangements between the partners and the flow of funds in and out of pooled funds;
- The use of specific grants and other income;
- The financial and non-financial reporting requirements (frequency/format), including exception reporting, escalation and recovery procedures for overspend forecasts.

Finance Officer Consulted: Nigel Manvell

Date: 08/02/10

Legal Implications:

- 6.7 The proposals in the report are in line with s75 National Health Service Act 2006 together with associated secondary legislation and guidance, which replaces s31 Health Act 1999. Section 75 enables the Council to enter into arrangements to pool funds and integrate services with health partners. The s75 agreements will be technical documents that will require time to finalise and hence the need for authority to Officers to settle the details based on the principles in this paper.
- 6.8 As set out in the body of the report, the Apprenticeship, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009 amends the Children Act 2004 to insert requirements for the Council to establish a Children's Trust Board with specified representation and with the function of preparing and reviewing the Children and Young People's Plan. There is currently draft secondary legislation and draft Statutory Guidance which sets out detailed provisions in relation to the role, membership and functions of the Board. As this further legislation and guidance is not yet in force a further report to the Cabinet Member for Children Services will need to address implementation of the new requirements once they are finalised.

Lawyer Consulted:

Elizabeth Culbert

Date: 05/02/10

Equalities Implications:

- 6.9 The provision of integrated services will benefit families from disadvantaged backgrounds who are likely to be more dependent on the services covered.

Sustainability Implications:

- 6.10 There are no adverse sustainability implications arising from these proposals.

Crime & Disorder Implications:

- 6.11 The integrated provision of services will assist in addressing the needs of children and families in a co-ordinated way and therefore contribute to the reduction of crime and anti-social behaviour.

Risk & Opportunity Management Implications:

- 6.12 The proposals for integrated services and pooled funding pose financial and legal risks which have been taken into account in developing the proposals.

Corporate / Citywide Implications:

- 6.13 The proposals will benefit the residents of Brighton & Hove by enabling integrated services to be provided centred on the needs of Children and their family rather than the provider organisation. This is inline with the Council's Corporate priorities.

7. EVALUATION OF ANY ALTERNATIVE OPTION(S):

- 7.1 The alternative options would be to either leave the existing s31 Agreement in place or to terminate the partnership arrangements. The existing Agreement needs review in order to update the services, budgets and governance arrangements covered and in respect of which new guidance and ways of working require changes to be made.
- 7.2 Termination of the partnership arrangements would undermine the 2009-12 Children and Young People's Plan which sets out the council's intention, with its partners, to continue to make arrangements to deliver the 5 essential features of a Children's Trust: a child and family centred outcome led vision; interagency governance, integrated strategy and processes and the delivery of integrated front line services organised around the needs of children and young people and their families. The Section 75 agreement is the keystone of that integrated service.

8. REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

- 8.1 To address the need to review the existing partnership arrangements in relation to Children's Services and frame these within clear and relevant s75 agreements.

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendices:

1. Key elements of s75 agreements
2. Governance Arrangements

Documents In Members' Rooms

None

Background Documents

None

Key principles of s75 agreements for Children's Services

Aims and Objectives of the agreements

The purpose of the agreements is to ensure the commissioning and provision of integrated high quality and cost effective services to children and their families which meet local health, social care and education welfare needs.

Schedule 1 of each agreement details aims and objectives, principles and approaches to delivery and sets out agreed service improvement objectives for the forward year (2010/11).

A fundamental principle of both agreements is that the operation and outcomes of the agreement and pooled budget arrangements, including the service improvement plans are reviewed annually until the expiry of the agreements on 1st April 2015. The first review will take place within six months (no later than 1st October 2010) with a view to confirming the operation of and contributions to the Pooled Fund for the financial year 2010/2011.

Services covered by the agreements

Schedule 2 of each agreement sets out the services to be commissioned or provided. The list of services in each agreement is not exhaustive and may be varied by written agreement between the partners from time to time.

The services are:

Integrated Area Services:

- Children's Centres (community modern matrons (managers), health visitors, nurses, nursery nurses, early year visitors, administration staff, speech and language therapists);
- Schools and community support services (community modern matrons (managers), school nurses, nurses, health care support workers, Educational psychologists, education welfare officers, CAMHS workers tier 2);
- Integrated Youth Support Services (sexual health advisors, connexions advisors, youth workers, substance misuse staff);
- Social work (social workers, social work assistants, administration support staff).

Citywide Specialist Services:

- Integrated Child Development and Disability (community paediatrics, specialist health visitors/modern matrons, nursery nurses, administration, physiotherapists, occupational therapists, speech and language therapists, social workers, assistant social workers, PreSENs, Audiology staff and residential care staff)

Commissioning and Governance:

- Head of Nursing and Governance, (Nursing and allied health professionals professional and clinical leadership, clinical governance, central child health records, administration support, contact point ,children and young people advocacy, quality assurance management, private fostering)
- Clinical Director (community paediatricians, clinical governance, NHS safeguarding and looked after children)
- Head of Strategic Commissioning (strategic and operational commissioning, procurement and budget management)
- Head of Performance (data analysts and project management)
- Head of Safeguarding (LSCB Business Manager, NHS Safeguarding, Child Protection Unit (expert assessment, consultancy and therapeutic interventions) Independent Reviewing Officer functions)

Schools Learning and Skills:

- Health schools/healthy children support services
- Additional out of school learning activities
- Anti-bullying support services
- Children in care educational support

Community and voluntary sector:

- Packages of care and support for children and young people and their families from the community and voluntary sector.

Continuing Care

Governance Arrangements

The proposed governance arrangements differ significantly from those agreed in September 2006 in order to address the issues set out in paragraphs 3.3 and 3.4 **in the report**.

A governance chart is attached as Appendix 2. It is proposed to establish separate management arrangements for each agreement. A Joint Commissioning & Section 75 Management Group (JCMG) will be established for the agreement between the council and NHS Brighton and Hove (to reflect the wider context and responsibilities for the commissioning of children's health services across the local health economy). A Joint Provider Section 75 Management Group (JMG) will be established for the agreement between the council and SouthDowns NHS Trust. Each group will meet on a monthly basis and will, within the delegated authority of its members, be responsible for the management of the partnership including monitoring the arrangements, receiving reports and agreeing actions in respect of the operation and impact of the agreements. The membership of

the JCMG and the JMG will be officers (5 to 7) including the Pooled Fund Manager (a role required by the s75 Partnership Regulations.)

The Children and Young People's Trust Board will cease to be the top decision making body for the Section 75 Agreements, but will instead fulfil the functions required by the Apprenticeship, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009. Decisions in relation to the s75 arrangements requiring Member approval will be taken at Children, Families and Schools CMM or at Cabinet where appropriate, in accordance with existing practice.

Workforce Matters

Schedule 4 of the Provider Agreement, between the Council and SDH, describes all of the staff to be included within the integrated services. This summary information is supported by detailed data-bases maintained by the council and SDH. In both respects, this is a significant improvement on the 2006 agreement.

Since September 2006 a nationally recognised Workforce Development Strategy has been put in place which will support this agreement, and is an integral part of the 2009-12 Children and Young people's Plan.

Schedule 4 sets out the ongoing secondment arrangements for SDH staff. These arrangements will be the subject of a formal consultation with staff in the first quarter of 2010/11. An outline process has been agreed with the relevant Trades Unions. The schedule also includes describes provision for the professional development and clinical governance for SDH secondees.

Finance

The budget contributions to both arrangements will be set out in a "Revised Annual Finance Agreement" having been agreed by the partners. The agreements require draft annual budgets to be available by 31 December each year and for final budgets to be agreed by the partners by 31 March each year. Budgets are agreed by the PCT Board, SDH Board and Cabinet/Full Council. In agreeing the budgets, the partners are required to take into account inflation, commitments, policy changes and planning assumptions, including demographic change, service enhancement or reduction, required efficiency / quality improvements, changes to income streams and the impact of national initiatives.

Financial Management arrangements within the agreement are based on the principle that the host partner is responsible for the management of the arrangements (whether commissioning or integrated provision) and is therefore responsible for managing within the agreed budget contributions.

The agreements set out the financial reporting arrangements, which include monthly reporting to JCMG/JMG and quarterly reporting to partners' boards. The agreements require frequent, timely reporting that enables any financial

issues to be highlighted early and action to be taken directly by JCG/JMG in the first instance. A “Revised Annual Finance Agreement” will be drawn up and agreed by the JCMG/JMG each year which will set out in more detail the escalation and reporting procedures to be followed depending on the nature and size of the financial issue identified.

The agreements work on the principle that the partners are jointly responsible for all expenditure incurred ‘by agreement’ (and in default of agreement) in proportion to their contributions. By definition, expenditure incurred by the host partner (the Council) that is not agreed by the partner, remains the sole responsibility of the host partner. This encourages more robust monitoring and partnership working arrangements as the host partner would carry all risk on any expenditure incurred on activities outside of the annual Service Improvement Plan, or in excess of budget, unless agreement of the partner is obtained. In the commissioning agreement, this is further reinforced by the requirement to escalate any material change in the planning assumptions used to inform the Service Improvement Plan and Revised Annual Finance Agreement.

Where underspending occurs, this may either be carried forward for use by the partnership or, where this is not agreed, will be distributed to the partners in proportion to their contributions. In practice, however, NHS bodies cannot normally carry forward surpluses.

The Revised Annual Finance Agreement referred to above will be agreed by JCMG/JMG each year and will cover the following areas of financial management:

- Risk Sharing Arrangements, in particular, how over/underspends are to be reported and escalated within the governance structure and what action should be taken;
- Invoicing arrangements and the flow of funds in and out of Pooled Funds;
- The use of specific grants and other income;
- Accounts and Audit requirements and other points raised by auditors;
- Monitoring information and formats (including contract monitoring) and timetables;

Liability, indemnity and insurance

The parties will arrange for insurance cover to continue to meet any liabilities and claims arising in connection with the services. As under the existing Agreement, seconded health staff continue to be insured by the NHS Litigation Authority in relation to health services provided under the joint arrangements. Other services are covered by the Council’s insurance arrangements.

Any liability caused by a Partner, their employees or agents and not covered by insurance will be the responsibility of the Partner if it is the result of negligence or breach of statutory duty.

Review and Variation of the Agreements

As set out above, the Agreements will be reviewed annually with the exception that the first review will take place within six months in order to confirm the budgets and contributions for 2010/2011. An early review will also provide the opportunity to pick up and resolve any issues quickly that come to light once the Agreements have begun to operate in practice.

The Agreements may be varied by mutual consent of the Partners and recorded in writing.

Dispute Resolution and Termination

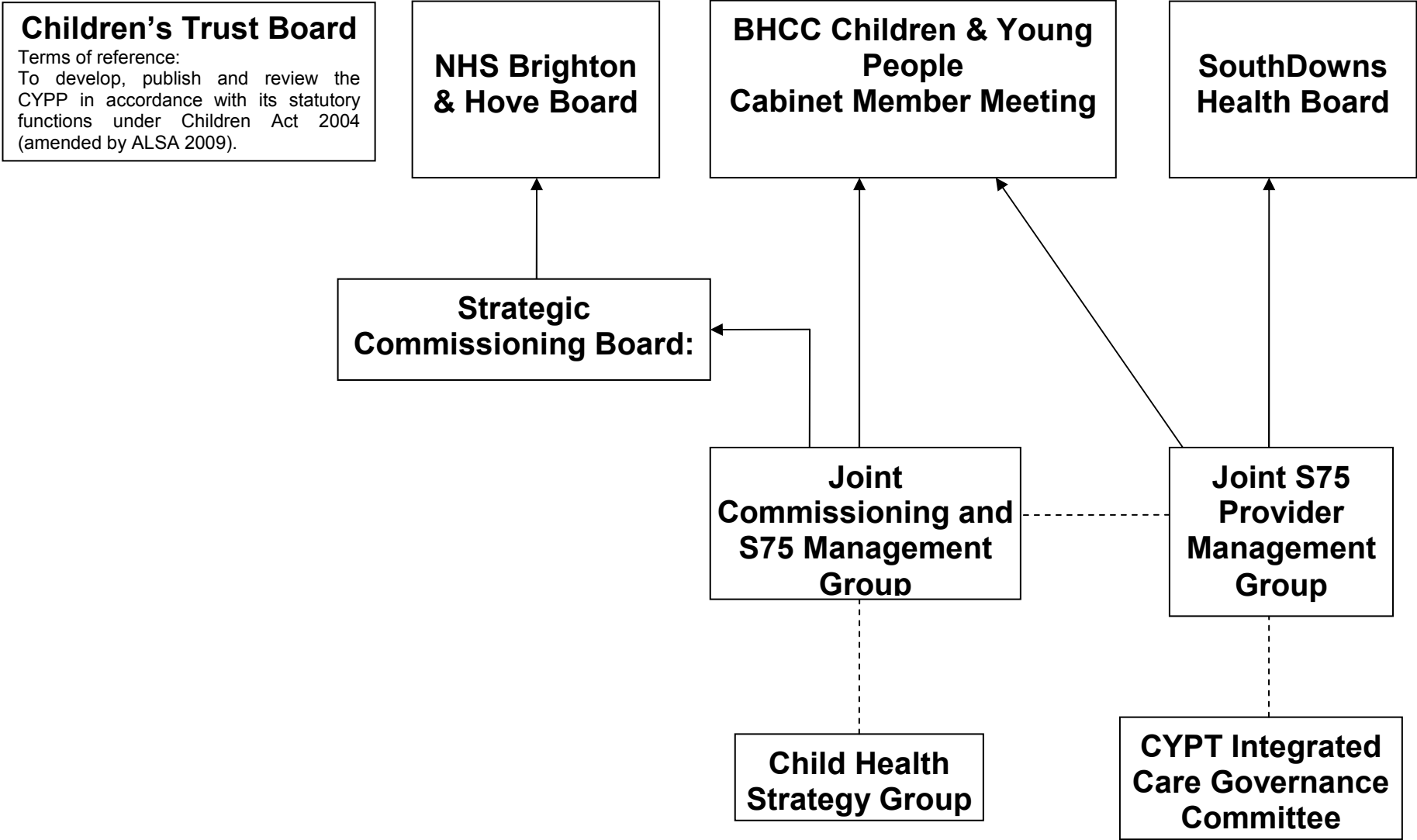
The Agreements will include provisions for dispute resolution. This involves the matter being referred to the Director of Childrens' Services/the Chief Executives of the PCT/SDH in the first instance and to independent arbitration in the second instance.

The Agreements will also include provisions for termination by giving six months notice. In the case of either party failing to comply with its obligations under the Agreements and failure to rectify the default within a reasonable timescale, the Agreements may be terminated immediately.

Performance Management

The Agreements include a Performance Management Framework including specific performance indicators for finance, commissioning and service improvement and clinical governance. These will be reported on monthly by the Pooled Fund Manager to the JMG.

The inclusion of this performance monitoring information will be a significant change to the management of the s75 Agreements and will assist the Partners to closely manage the budget and performance against the objectives of the Agreements. It will enable the Partners to highlight any areas for improvement at an early stage and enable recovery plans to be put in place.



Subject: CIVITAS Update & Work Programme
Date of Meeting: 11 March 2010
Report of: Director of Environment
Contact Officer: Name: Jim Mayor Tel: 29-4164
E-mail: jim.mayor@brighton-hove.gov.uk
Key Decision: No
Wards Affected: All

FOR GENERAL RELEASE**1. SUMMARY AND POLICY CONTEXT**

- 1.1 Cabinet formally accepted grant funding through the CIVITAS programme on 16 October 2008. The grant of £2.2 million provides Brighton & Hove City Council with additional funds to research and implement a number of innovative small-scale transport projects over a four-year period that provides an excellent opportunity for the council to undertake additional investment in the city's transport infrastructure and services.
- 1.2 This additional funding offers a further opportunity to deliver a range of key objectives –including Electric Vehicle Charging infrastructure, funding for the city's Transport Model, and a range of measures to ensure the city's traffic flow is as efficient as possible, including work with Freight companies to identify measures that will ensure the city can be serviced with minimum disruption.
- 1.3 In July 2009, Cabinet agreed that half yearly updates should be provided on the general CIVITAS programme. This report represents the second of these updates.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 2.1 That Cabinet welcomes progress to date, and continues to support the approaches relating to delivery of individual projects as outlined in the body of the main report

3. RELEVANT BACKGROUND INFORMATION/CHRONOLOGY OF KEY EVENTS**Project Updates**

- 3.1 This section provides updates on specific projects (Cabinet has already agreed the general programme and individual projects).
- 3.2 **Electric Vehicle Charging Points**
At the last progress report, Cabinet requested the early delivery of this project. Over the last six months, two of the five planned Electric Vehicle Charging sites

have been implemented ahead of schedule (on Ditchling Road and Bartholomews). Pending approval from the Cabinet Member for Environment, Traffic Orders will be advertised to enable infrastructure to be implemented at the three remaining locations in line with the project's target date of May 2010.

3.3 **School Travel Plans**

CIVITAS enables additional investment in an existing ongoing LTP project, which supports schools to develop travel plans. This project extends School Travel Plans to include Nursery Schools. The CIVITAS element of the project remains successful and on course.

3.4 **Road Safety Campaign**

The project is aimed at helping vulnerable members of the community who may be more at risk than others of becoming a road casualty. Research carried out to identify the city's most 'at risk' road users identified Pedestrians aged between 10 and 24 years, Cyclists aged between 20 and 34 years, all Motorcyclists, and Moped Riders aged between 16 and 17 years. Locations where physical improvements can be made to improve safety for these groups have also been identified. These sites, and suggested improvements, are:

- London Rd (Outside Iceland): Relocation of a (Bus) Real Time Information sign to improve visibility.
- London Rd / Baker Street Junction: Relocation of street furniture to improve visibility for driver's entering London Rd from Baker Street.
- London Rd (Baker St/York Hill Junction and York Hill Junction to Rose Hill Terrace): As part of the first phase CCTV will be used to gain a better understanding of illegal vehicle manoeuvres with recommendations to follow.
- Lewes Rd / Franklin Rd: Relocation of a loading bay to improve visibility for driver's pulling out of Franklin Road.
- Lewes Rd / Coombe Rd Junction: Improve the visibility of an existing cycle lane by repainting and adding a cycle logo, to make drivers more aware of cyclists.

3.5 **Public Transport Information for the Visually Impaired**

CIVITAS funding enables extension of the existing accessibility / equalities focussed 'Talking Bus Stop' project. One new CIVITAS funded facility has already been implemented (on the Old Steine), and eleven more are being installed at locations including Churchill Square..

3.6 **Emissions Variable Message Signing**

Since the last Cabinet update report, the European Commission has given approval to change the scope of the original project brief. The original project aimed to use roadside technology to monitor and visually "rate" individual vehicle emissions from a roadside location. The revised approach sees air quality monitoring technology advanced through an education focussed scheme delivered in partnership with local schools and Imperial College London. The revised project will apply research from Imperial College to develop existing air quality technology whilst undertaking workshops with local school-children to learn about how travel choice impacts on air quality, by remotely studying air quality readings from nearby roads.

3.7 **Freight Quality Partnership**

The project objective is to establish a Freight Quality Partnership as part of the East Street Pedestrian Priority project. This will enable the council and local Freight companies to work together to make sure arrangements for movement of freight in the East Street area are as effective as possible and support local businesses. A Best Practice Review of established Freight Quality Partnerships has been completed, and potential members of a Freight Quality Partnership have been identified. The Brighton & Hove approach will see the council facilitating, rather than dictating efforts to improve freight arrangements. The inaugural meeting of the Freight Quality Partnership took place in February 2010.

3.8 **Personalised Travel Plans**

The project is an extension of an ongoing LTP programme which provides residents with details and incentives to help broaden their access to various travel options, has successfully completed its first year, in line with CIVITAS deadlines.

3.9 **Commuter Travel Plans**

The project sees an extension of the existing Business Travel Plan project which has been running successfully in the city for three years. Over the last year, progress on the project has been hampered by the financial climate which has understandably reduced the priority businesses are giving to Travel Plans. However the project team are confident the project can still be delivered, by adapting the existing approach to include new incentives such as provision of cycle parking.

3.10 **Bike-Off**

The project is an extension of an ongoing Local Transport Plan and Cycling Towns funded scheme to trial different ways of reducing cycle theft in the city with a view to identifying the most successful approach. Research to identify target locations for theft reduction measures, and the most appropriate form for those measures, has been completed. The next stage is to implement more secure cycle parking facilities at high risk theft sites. These will be supported by an innovative awareness campaign, which will provide cyclists with information to reduce the risk of their cycle being stolen.

3.11 **Car Sharing**

Since the last update report, detailed feasibility work suggested that the original Car Sharing brief (to work with commercial operators to establish car clubs in less densely populated areas of the city) was impractical. In summary, this work showed that Car Clubs were unlikely to be as financially viable in areas with less dense population as these areas have less physical competition for private parking space, and have less integrated public transport links. Also, because they are less densely populated, car share vehicles are more likely to be located further away from potential users. In simplistic terms, people are less likely to use a car share vehicle if they have to walk further to reach it, and find it more convenient to access a private vehicle. For this reason, none of the potential commercial operators who could provide the service were willing to do so without a substantial subsidy from the council. These findings have been reported to the European Commission, which has accepted Brighton & Hove's recommendation that the project should not proceed. Instead, the commission will accept a revised "project deliverable" in the form of a lessons learned report,

outlining the learning that has accrued during the process of trying to deliver the scheme.

3.12 **Personalised Travel Information website**

The project involves enhancement of the council's existing JourneyOn.co.uk website. The project will open up social marketing opportunities that will enable the website to reach many more on-line communities across the city. The main aim is to allow access to the website from mobile devices. An example of extended functionality will be the ability to receive bus stop information via text messages. Improvements will be in place by August 2010, in line with the CIVITAS programme.

3.13 **Cyclist Counter Display**

Preferred sites and a supplier for the Cycle Display units were approved at CMM in December 2009. The three cycle counter locations will be:

- The seafront cycle lane
- The east side of A23, (at the edge of Surrenden Park) and
- The east side of A270, opposite Moulsecoomb Library

Due to a delay with the supplier, the project will be delivered two months behind the CIVITAS target date of February 2010.

3.14 **Clear Zone**

Cabinet agreed that the physical location for the Clear Zone project should be East Street, on the basis that it was sensible to combine Clear Zone objectives with a planned physical scheme that also seeks to deliver economic and environmental objectives. This combining of objectives has resulted in delivery of the Clear Zone project within CIVITAS timescales (which target April 2010 completion) being dependent on delivery of the East Street scheme. Whilst the published intention remains to deliver East Street by April 2010, this is not considered feasible, and so it is likely that the Clear Zone project will be subject to delays.

3.15 **Environmental Zone**

As with Clear Zone, Cabinet agreed that the CIVITAS Environmental Zone (which is an area which will benefit from supporting local businesses' freight management facilities and arrangements) should be combined with East Street works. As with Clear Zone, the Environmental Zone has an April 2010 CIVITAS target delivery date, achievement of which is dependent on the wider East Street project timetable.

3.16 **Cyclist Priority Network**

The project seeks to make innovative physical improvements at twelve locations on the cycle network where existing facilities are currently either poor or non-existent. Potential enhancements are currently being designed with a view to obtaining approval to consult at a future CMM, ahead of any implementation.

3.17 **Multi-modal Ticketing**

This project, which improves links between bus and train ticketing, is being delivered by the Brighton & Hove Bus Company, and so the council has limited involvement. The bus company report ongoing delays in identifying suitable technology, but this is not expected to impact significantly on project delivery.

4. CONSULTATION

Consultation associated with CIVITAS will be undertaken on a project by project basis at appropriate times at CMM and Cabinet.

5. FINANCIAL & OTHER IMPLICATIONS

Financial Implications:

- 5.1 The council will receive £2.2 million in grant funding if it participates in the four year CIVITAS project. Detailed costings covering the four years have been prepared for the individual schemes, in £s sterling and converted into euros. The funding will cover both the capital works and associated scheme design and on-costs meaning there are no additional cost implications for the council in accepting the funding. Much of the work undertaken will be supporting existing LTP schemes or transport policy. There is no requirement for the council to provide any additional funding on top of this.

Finance Officer Consulted: Patrick Rice

Date: 12/01/10

Legal Implications:

- 5.2 The Council continues to have a legal obligation to utilise funding in the manner and for the purposes set out in the grant agreement. Any contract for the purchase of goods, works or services proposed to be entered into in furtherance of the objectives must comply with the Council's standing orders and the relevant EU procurement directives and associated UK regulations. The Council must take the Human Rights Act into account in respect of its actions but it is not considered that any individual's Human Rights Act rights would be adversely affected by the recommendations in this report.

Lawyer Consulted: Sonia Likhari

Date: 12/01/10

Equalities Implications:

- 5.3 Equalities implications will be assessed on a project-by-project basis, as project details are refined. The projects will also undergo an Equalities Impact Assessment (EQIA) in line with council policy. As a general principle, the programme will seek to reinforce equitable accessibility for all.

Sustainability Implications:

- 5.4 Sustainability implications will be assessed on a project-by-project basis, as project details are refined. As a general principle, the programme will seek to improve opportunity of access to, and awareness of, sustainable transport choice. All the projects in the bid will assist in contributing the councils' sustainability objectives and assist in reducing the cities carbon footprint.

Crime & Disorder Implications:

- 5.5 The "Bike Off" project seeks to reduce bike theft in the city. Other projects do not have direct links to crime and disorder.

Risk and Opportunity Management implications:

- 5.6 If the council fails to deliver its projects or uses the funding for other uses without the EU's agreement the funding could be recalled along with a penalty sum. However, the likelihood of this is considered low, as the council does not intend to use funding for purposes other than for those intended, and the projects are relatively easy to deliver. The "learning" nature of the programme gives the council and other partners flexibility to trial unusual approaches – for example putting Electric Vehicle Charging point infrastructure in place to stimulate and "pump prime" demand.

Corporate/Citywide Implications:

- 5.7 The aims of the CIVITAS programme directly correlate with the aims of Brighton & Hove City Council as laid out in its Local Transport Plan. Many of the CIVITAS projects are extensions of work already being carried out by the Sustainable Transport Division.

6. EVALUATION OF ANY ALTERNATIVE OPTION(S)

- 6.1 The best way to achieve the objectives of each project will be informed by best practise research and option appraisal at project level. Through the July 2009 update report, Cabinet agreed that general programme progress should be reported on a six monthly report to Cabinet with the Cabinet Member for Environment using his discretion to make any decisions that fall outside that timetable. More or less frequent reports would provide Cabinet with too little or too much information. Projects within the programme have been agreed through CIVITAS and council (Cabinet) processes.

7. REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

- 7.1 The report recommendation that Cabinet welcome progress to date and continue to support delivery of CIVITAS projects is in line with the previous Cabinet request to provide regular updates on CIVITAS programme delivery.

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendices

None

Documents in Members Rooms

None

Background Documents

1. Cabinet Report: CIVITAS Update & Work Programme Report – 9 July 2009
2. Cabinet Report: Acceptance of CIVITAS Funding & Stage 1 Research – 16 Oct 2008